

#### University of North Texas System

#### **Board of Regents**

#### Schedule of Events for Board of Regents Meeting

University of North Texas System Lee F. Jackson Building 1901 Main St, Room 712 A&B Dallas, TX 75201

May 17-18, 2018

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents will meet on May 17 from 9:00 a.m. until approximately 5:00 p.m. and on May 18 from 9:00 a.m. until approximately 12:00 p.m.

Agenda items are scheduled to follow each other consecutively and may start earlier or later than the posted time depending on the length of the discussions and the reports of previous items. Please note that the estimated times given in the posting are only approximate and may be adjusted as required with no prior notice.

Any members of the Board may attend committee meetings. Because some Board members who are not committee members may attend committee meetings and thereby create a quorum of the full Board, committee meetings are also being posted as meetings of the full Board.

Meetings will take place at the Lee F. Jackson Building. Please contact the Office of the Board Secretary with any questions at 214.752.5545.

#### Thursday, May 17, 2018

#### 9:00 am CONVENE FULL BOARD

#### **CHANCELLOR'S REMARKS**

Progress Since Last Quarterly Board Meeting, February 22-23, 2018

#### 9:10 am CAMPUS UPDATES

- Neal Smatresk, President, UNT
  - o Infrastructure
  - o Students
  - Academics
- Michael Williams, President, UNTHSC
  - o MD School Updates
  - Leadership Searches
  - New Funding
- Bob Mong, President, UNTD
  - o College of Law
  - Key Campus Visits
  - Significant Accomplishments

#### 9:50 am SPOTLIGHT ON STUDENTS

#### 10:10 am PRESENTATION OF CERTIFICATE OF APPRECIATION

 UNT System Board of Regents: Presentation of Certificate of Appreciation to Student Regent Haley Leverett

Recess Full Board to Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee.

#### 10:15 am STRATEGIC AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE COMMITTEE

#### Call to Order

- Approval of minutes of February 22, 2018 meeting
- Review of committee charter and annual calendar

#### **Briefings:**

UNT System Strategic Plans Review

- Bob Mong, UNTD, President
- Michael Williams, UNTHSC, President
- Neal Smatresk, UNT, President
- Lesa Roe, UNTS, Chancellor

#### UNT System Administration Functional Review

• Lesa Roe, UNTS, Chancellor

Gallup: Employee Engagement 2018

- Lesa Roe, UNTS, Chancellor
- Brandi Renton, UNTS, Interim Chief Human Capital Officer

#### **BACKGROUND MATERIAL**

Quarterly Operations Report

Adjourn Strategic & Operational Excellence Committee.

#### 11:45 am ACADEMIC AFFAIRS AND STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE

#### Call to Order

- Approval of minutes February 22-23, 2018 meeting
- Review of committee charter and annual calendar

#### **Briefings:**

**Educating Career-Ready Graduates** 

- Rosemary Haggett, UNTS, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs & Student Success
- Claire Peel, UNTHSC, Interim Provost
- Jennifer Cowley, UNT, Provost
- Betty Stewart, UNT Dallas, Provost

#### Quarterly Academic Measures Report

• Rosemary Haggett, UNTS, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs & Student Success

Recess Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee.

#### 12:30 pm LUNCH

#### 1:30 pm AUDIT COMMITTEE

#### Call to Order

- Approval of minutes of February 22, 2018 meeting
- Review of committee charter and annual calendar

#### **ACTION ITEM:**

9. UNTS Approval of Revisions to the Audit Committee Charter

#### **Briefings:**

Report of Audit Activities

• Tracy Grunig, UNT System, Chief Audit Executive

UNT System Enterprise Audit Report Inventory

• Tracy Grunig, UNT System, Chief Audit Executive

#### **BACKGROUND MATERIAL**

 UNT System Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report, December 2017 through February 2018

Adjourn Audit Committee.

#### 2:30 pm FINANCE AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE

#### Call to Order

- Approval of minutes of February 23-24, 2018 meeting
- Review of committee charter and annual calendar

#### **Briefings:**

UNTHSC Campus Master Plan Update

• James Davis, UNT System, Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning & Development

UNT Electric Utility Planning

- James Maguire, UNT System, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning & Construction
- James Davis, UNT System, Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning & Development
- Bob Brown, UNT, Vice President, Finance and Administration

*Major Gifts: A Pathway to Success (pulled from agenda on 05.12.18 – speaker unavailable)* 

Update on Five Year Pro-Forma

• Gary Rahlfs, UNTS, Vice Chancellor for Finance

Recess Finance and Facilities Committee.

#### 4:00 pm CONVENE FULL BOARD AND RECESS TO EXECUTIVE SESSION

<u>Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .071</u> - Consultation with Attorneys Regarding Legal Matters or Pending and/or Contemplated Litigation or Settlement Offers

- Consultation with counsel regarding a proposed settlement of the case styled Beck Warrior, A Joint Venture v. The University of North Texas System, pending before the State Office of Administrative Hearings in Austin, Texas, and possible action
- Consultation with counsel regarding confidential legal matters, including pending, threatened, and contemplated litigation or settlement offers
- Consultation with counsel regarding contemplated, ongoing and/or finalized investigations and any findings, conclusions or recommendations related to those investigations
- Consultation with counsel regarding audits and any findings, conclusions or recommendations related to those audits
- Consultation with counsel on the status of negotiations and/or compliance with contracts and agreements, including but not limited to research grants and contracts, including legal obligations and duties and any and all related facts

<u>Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .074</u> - Personnel Matters Relating to Appointment, Employment, Evaluation, Assignment, Discipline, or Dismissal of Officers or Employees

• Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, discipline and dismissal of System and Institution officers or employees

- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to Agenda Items 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 14, and 17
- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the performance objectives, evaluations and compensation of the Chancellor and Presidents

#### 5:00 pm CONVENE FULL BOARD AND RECESS

#### Friday, May 18, 2018

Lee F. Jackson Building 1901 Main St, Room 712 A&B Dallas, TX 75201

#### 9:00 am CONVENE FULL BOARD

Recess for committee meetings.

#### 9:05 am ACADEMIC AFFAIRS AND STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE

#### **Action Items:**

10. UNTS	Approval and Ratification of UNT System Institution Admission
	Standards for Students Admitted for Matriculation Beginning in 2019
11. UNT	Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendations
12. UNT	Approval of UNT Review of Tenured Faculty Policy
13. UNT	Update of University of North Texas Mission Statement
14. UNTHSC	Approval of UNTHSC Tenure Recommendations
15. UNTHSC	Approval of UNTHSC Post Tenure Review Policy (withdrawn on 05.15.18)
16. UNTHSC	Approval to Add Master of Science in Lifestyle Health Sciences and
	Coaching
17. UNTD	Approval of UNT Dallas Tenure Recommendations

Adjourn Academic Affairs & Student Success Committee.

#### 9:45 am FINANCE AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE

#### **Action Items:**

18. UNTS	Amendment to Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master
	Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of
	Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing
	System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing
	Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto
19. UNTS	Resolution Limiting the Issuance of University of North Texas System
	Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A
20. UNTS	Amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management
21. UNTS	Selection of Depository Institution and Delegation of Authority to Enter
	into Bank Depository Agreement
22. UNT	Approval of Interlocal Cooperation Agreement with Denton County
	Transportation Authority to Renew Campus Shuttle Bus Service
23. UNT	Naming of UNT New Residence Hall for Joe Greene

Adjourn Finance and Facilities Committee.

#### 10:30 am CONVENE THE FULL BOARD

#### **CONSENT AGENDA**

1. UNTS	Approval of the Minutes of the February 22-23, 2018, Board Meeting and
	March 3, 2018, and May 1, 2018, Special Called Board Meetings
2. UNTS	FY20 Holiday Schedule for the UNT System Administration, UNT,
	UNTHSC and UNT Dallas
3. UNT	Approval of UNT Recommendations for New and Continued Regents
	Professor Designation
4. UNT	Approval of Tenure for New UNT Faculty Appointees
5. UNTHSC	Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Professor Recommendation
6. UNTD	Approval of UNT Dallas Emeritus Recommendation
7. UNTD	Approval of Tenure for a New UNT Dallas Faculty Appointee
8. UNTHSC	Approval of Sub-award to Tarrant County under CDC agreement 200-2011-
	41271

#### **ACTION ITEMS:**

9. UNTS	Approval of Revisions to the Audit Committee Charter
10. UNTS	Approval and Ratification of UNT System Institution Admission
	Standards for Students Admitted for Matriculation Beginning in 2019
11. UNT	Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendations
12. UNT	Approval of UNT Review of Tenured Faculty Policy
13. UNT	Update of University of North Texas Mission Statement
14. UNTHSC	Approval of UNTHSC Tenure Recommendations
15UNTHSC	Approval of UNTHSC Post Tenure Review Policy (withdrawn on 05.15.18)
16. UNTHSC	Approval to Add Master of Science in Lifestyle Health Sciences and
	Coaching
17. UNTD	Approval of UNT Dallas Tenure Recommendations
18. UNTS	Amendment to Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master
	Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of
	Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing
	System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing
	Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto
19. UNTS	Resolution Limiting the Issuance of University of North Texas System
	Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A
20. UNTS	Amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management
21. UNTS	Selection of Depository Institution and Delegation of Authority to Enter
	into Bank Depository Agreement
22. UNT	Approval of Interlocal Cooperation Agreement with Denton County
	Transportation Authority to Renew Campus Shuttle Bus Service
23. UNT	Naming of UNT New Residence Hall for Joe Greene

#### 12:00 pm ADJOURNMENT



#### **MINUTES**

#### BOARD OF REGENTS Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee February 22, 2018

The Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, February 22, 2018, in Founders Hall, Room 138, at the University of North Texas at Dallas, 7300 University Hills Blvd., Dallas, Texas, with the following members in attendance: Regents Milton Lee, A.K. Mago, Gwyn Shea, and Al Silva.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Lee at 10:15 a.m. Pursuant to a motion by Regent Al Silva seconded by Regent Gwyn Shea, the Committee approved the minutes of the November 16, 2017, meeting of the Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee on a 4-0 vote.

Committee Chair Lee noted that the Committee's charter and calendar of topics is reviewed annually and asked the Committee if there were any comments, questions, or amendments to offer to the material presented to the Committee. Hearing none, the charter and schedule of topics stood as presented.

The Committee had two briefings. For the first briefing, UNT System Chancellor Lesa Roe, UNT Dallas President Bob Mong, UNT President Neal Smatresk, and UNT Health Science Center President Michael Williams provided the UNT System Strategic Plans Review.

The second briefing, **UNT System Administration Functional Reviews**, was presented by Chancellor Lesa Roe.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 12:01 p.m.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett Board Secretary

527

Date: <u>May 9, 20</u>

Strategic & Operational Excellence Committee University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22, 2018

#### UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM BOARD OF REGENTS

#### STRATEGIC AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE COMMITTEE CHARTER

The Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee is responsible for reviewing and making recommendations to the full Board regarding UNT System and campus strategic planning, execution and progress, and financial support of the strategic plans. The Committee is also responsible for the evaluation of efficiency, cost effectiveness, quality, and customer satisfaction of administrative services including system-wide shared services.

In carrying out these responsibilities, the Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee shall:

- Evaluate the System's and its institutions' strategic plans on a regular basis to ensure the following:
  - All plans connect with the mission and vision of the System;
  - Effective action plans and meaningful performance metrics are in place to ensure successful implementation of the strategic plan(s);
  - Funds are allocated in a way that adequately supports the strategic plan of each institution and the System; and
  - Goals and initiatives are updated as needed to address the ever-changing needs of higher education.
- Routinely evaluate all shared services and other key operational activities on a regular basis to ensure the following:
  - o Customer satisfaction with shared services is monitored on a regular basis;
  - The quality of services, market innovations, cost efficiencies, etc. are evaluated in a continuous improvement environment.
  - Appropriate benchmarks are in place to measure UNTS services against best practices in higher education and other high-performing large organizations.
- Perform other governance oversight as assigned by the Board.

Adopted: 02.20.15 Effective: 02.20.15

Revised:

### Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee Annual Committee Calendar

Committee Responsibilities from Charter	February	May	August	November	As Needed
Evaluate the System's and its institutions' strategic plans on a regular basis	X	X	X	X	
Routinely evaluate all shared services and other key operational activities on a regular basis					X
Perform other governance oversight as assigned by the Board					X



## UNT Dallas Strategic Plan Review

### Goal: Grow Enrollment & Graduation



#### **Enrollment**

- Targeted Recruitment
- Key Community Partnerships
- International program planning strategically, focus on Mexico
- Planning for Intercollegiate Athletics

#### **FTIC Retention**

Closing the gap between our rate and state average

### **Degrees Awarded**

**Long-term Targets:** 

.0

→ 87% FTIC Retention

 $\rightarrow$  1,101 Degrees Awarded

### Goal: Grow Enrollment & Graduation



- Fall 2018 Enrollment Goal 4,001
  - Spring headcount up 11% and SCH up 14%
  - Recruited 2<sup>nd</sup> Cohort at Sunset & Lincoln Early College H.S.
  - Dallas County Promise (Pilot 31 H.S. including 9,300 seniors)
    - 1,100 Promise related applications and 200 acceptances
    - UNTD at center of completing 2<sup>nd</sup> Promise cohort with 12 more H.S.
- COL received record applications for Fall 2018
- Retention goal for Fall 2018 80% (76.6% Fall 2017)
- Degrees Awarded Goal FY2018 766 (600 degrees awarded FY2017)
- 2<sup>nd</sup> lowest debt upon graduation among ALL public universities in USA
- 66<sup>th</sup> out of 500 in per-student scholarships awarded
- Progressing toward Athletics and International Programs

### Goal: Grow Research



- Establishing UNT Dallas Sponsored Projects Office as of September 1, 2018
  - Create & Implement Policies
  - Staffing for the future
    - Executive Director of Research & Development (filled)
    - Director of Grants & Reporting (filled)
    - Grant Accountants (filled)
    - Grant Writer & Prospect Researcher (filled)
    - Grant Specialist (posted)

Page 14 of 359

### Goal: Grow Research



- Held 3<sup>rd</sup> Student Research Symposium
- Office of Sponsored Projects Committee in place and active
- Staffing nearly complete
- Policies under development
- Faculty training in progress
- Grant Sponsored Projects
  - Upward Bound (TRiO) summer institutes over 10 weeks
  - McNair Scholars recruitment in process

### Goal: Grow Foundation Assets



- Started FY2016 at \$0 (baseline)
  - \$2,100,000 cumulative balance FY2016 & FY 2017
- UNT Dallas Foundation Reconstruction
  - Recruitment of new board members underway
  - Filing of 990s current
  - Assembling advisory boards for various units
- Establishing a presence in the donor community
- Annual fundraiser for scholarships
- Planning phase of campaign in FY2019
- Over-delivering vs. over-promising

Long-term Target: \$5,000,000 by FY2021 (Cumulative balance)

### Goal: Grow Foundation Assets



- \$700K collected in donations during FY2018 as of 4/25/2018
- Held second UNT Dallas Foundation Board meeting
- Reconstituted board membership (12 members)
- Scholarship fundraising events underway
  - Flagship event scheduled for September 6<sup>th</sup> at the Statler Hotel
  - UNT Dallas Tower
- Active fundraising COL Municipal Building

### Goal: Grow Top Rated Programs



### 5 Priority Programs identified

- Bilingual Education
- Juris Doctorate
- Logistics
- Mental Health
- Public Health
- Provost program by program review
  - Sixth priority program will come out of review

Long-term Target: 10 Priority Programs Identified by FY2021

### Goal: Grow Top Rated Programs



- Bilingual Education
  - Raise Your Hand Texas (Charles Butt)
  - Kellogg Foundation grant
  - Developing partnerships with DCCCD (Mountain View and El Centro)
  - Texas Instruments grant
  - Meadows grant renewed
- Market increase in applicants post ABA provisional accreditation
  - COL Dean named
- Logistics 18% growth
- Mental Health 24% growth
- Public Health currently 56 students up from 7 last year
- Biology identified as the sixth priority program (rapid growth)

### Goal: Become Best Place to Work



### **Employee engagement**

- Build off employee engagement
- Focus on Gallup question "I know what is expected of me at work" in FY2018
- Aligning with HSC's Culture Committee
- Building employee morale
- Strong sense of mission hire for the mission
- Heavy investment in mid-level and high-level training

### **Student Net Promoter Score**

Adding other variables

#### **Long-term Targets:**

→64% Employee Engagement

→ Student NPS - TBD

### Goal: Become Best Place to Work



- Conducted 2 Town Hall meetings
  - Theme: 5 Generations 1 University 1 Mission 1 Vision
- Working toward ALL staff having a career plan (starting from scratch)
- Employee appreciation events
- Frequent participation in local, state, and national training professional development
- Integrated into Strategic Plan
- Gallup participation (73% staff and 33% faculty)
- Concentrate on Gallup results
  - Question 1: I know what is expected of me at work

### Goal: Achieve Efficient and Effective System



- Stabilize Department of Financial Aid
- Work to improve customer service, system relations, our own competencies
- Under hood Initiative
  - Work towards multi-semester registration
  - University Calendar
- Automation CRM and Degree Audit
- Actual and manageable reports in a timely fashion

**Long-term Target:** NEW - TBD

### Goal: Achieve Efficient and Effective System



- All Financial Aid employees receiving customer service training
- Director of Financial Aid in place and progressing
- Customer Relations Management (CRM) refined through vendor training
- Plan in place to improve Degree Audit
- UNTS transfer of responsibilities to UNTD employees
- Key strategic committee on mid-long term planning
  - Preliminary recommendations include 2 year calendar and multi-semester registration



# UNT Health Science Center Strategic Review

### Goal: Grow Enrollment & Graduation



Objective: School of Medicine THECB Approval

Submit THECB Proposal Fall 2017

Objective: **GME Development** 

Complete Health System Agreements

**Long-term Target:** Joint MD degree approved & THECB goal met

### Goal: Grow Enrollment & Graduation



- MD School Site Visits
  - THECB June 21-22
  - LCME June 17-20
- Signed letters from two DFW health systems committing to development of
   420-650 new GME slots over next four to seven years
  - Will exceed 1.1/1 state GME ratio requirement

### Goal: Grow Research



### Objective: Grow total research expenditures >5% (>\$46M)

- Productivity per research faculty member
- Expenditures by \$/sq. ft. allotted research space

### Objective: Grow total research awards per school

- Assess each school's research program/strategy/performance
- Strategically invest in growing interdisciplinary, translational research
- Diversify our research portfolio with enhanced community partnerships

**Long-term Target:** Total annual research expenditures to \$55M

### Goal: Grow Research



### **Action Update: (through March 2018)**

- \$26.7M in research expenditures; on-track to meet \$46.8M target
- \$32M in research awards; on-track to meet 5% growth target
- \$540,000 distributed through December 2018 in new seed grants
- Center for Human Identification received \$3.6M additional funding
- President's Built Environment Council working on research capacity utilization and expenditures by \$/sq. ft. allotted research space

### Goal: Grow Foundation Assets



### Objective: Focus growth efforts into key areas of need

- Scholarships
- Endowments
- Naming Gifts: IREB, UNTS College of Pharmacy, TCU-UNTHSC School of Medicine
- Research
- Growth in new donors, alumni focused

**Long-term Target:** Total gifts/pledges (FY15-20) of \$100M

### Goal: Grow Foundation Assets



- \$16.95M in receipts expect to exceed \$18.5M target
  - Two \$100,000 scholarships for TCU UNTHSC School of Medicine
  - \$250,000 grant from North Texas Community Foundation
  - Launched campus internal giving campaign on April 2
- Pending \$3M Endowed Chair in Emergency Medicine for TCU UNTHSC School of Medicine

### Goal: Grow Top Rated Programs



### Objective: 100% of Graduates are career ready for employment

- Interview potential future employers
- Curriculum changes and enhancements for readiness
- Improve career counseling programs for students
- Survey employers and graduates

Long-term Target: 100% of employers rate our graduates as well prepared "providers of the future"

### Goal: Grow Top Rated Programs



### **Action Update: Career Readiness**

- Six health system senior executives interviewed
- Gaps identified:
  - Leadership training
  - Emotional Intelligence
  - Communication skills
  - Ability to work on teams
  - Ability to recognize other non-physician providers' value

### Goal: Become Best Place to Work



### Objective: Improve Gallup Engagement & Net Promoter Scores

- Engage team members in developing strategies for improvements
- Communication of implemented workplace improvements
- Student Satisfaction assessment with Gallup tool

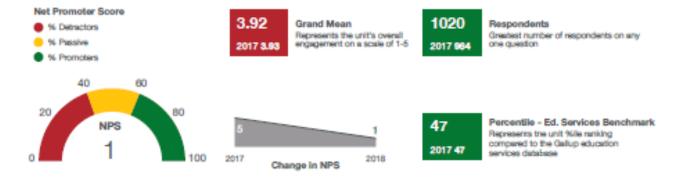
**Long-term Target:** Achieve national status as *Best Place to Work* by FY20





### UNT HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER

Gallup Engagement Survey 2018



• 2018 Engagement Rate: 46%

Participation Rate: 83%

• Faculty: 73.5%

• Staff: 85.3%

Select Department
Office of the President - Williams
Academic Affaire-Gen - Peel
Div of Rarch & Innov-Gen - Ghorpade
EVP Finance and Operations-Gen - Anderson
Health System Partnerships & Clinical Affairs
Institutional Advancement - White
Office of Brand and Communicat - Mohan
Vice Provost - Peel

Employee Category

QID	Question Short	Size	Gallup %ile	Mean 2017	Mean 2018	Δ
Q01	Know what's expected	1020	40	4.42	4.37	
Q02	Materials and equipment	1019	45	4.14	4.06	
Q03	Opportunity to do best	1019	45	4.09	4.01	
Q04	Recognition	992	33	3.33	8.42	
Q05	Cares about me	1012	45	4.18	4.20	
Q06	Development	1010	43	3.97	8.91	
Q07	Opinions Count	1012	35	3.71	3.67	
Q08	Mission/Purpose	1014	35	3.96	3.96	
Q09	Committed to quality	1011	49	4.10	4.18	
Q10	Best friend	954	25	3.21	8.26	
Q11	Progress	996	42	4.00	3.95	
Q12	learn a.nd Grow	998	43	4.08	4.02	

QID	Engaged	Not Engaged	Actively Disengaged
Q01	87%	9%	4%
Q02	75%	15%	10%
Q03	73%	16%	11%
Q04	55%	16%	29%
Q05	79%	11%	10%
Q06	71%	14%	15%
Q07	63%	17%	20%
Q08	70%	16%	14%
Q09	81%	13%	6%
Q10	48%	22%	30%
Q11	74%	11%	15%
Q12	74%	13%	13%

### Goal: Become Best Place to Work



- Best Place For All Committee improvements at UNTHSC:
  - On-Campus Child Care Center opening in August
  - Flexible Work Arrangement Policy approved; online training being finalized
  - Alumni Plaza renovation to be completed in May

### Goal: Achieve Efficient and Effective System (HSC)



### Objective: Develop meaningful business processes throughout the enterprise

- Evaluation of workflow and processes in key areas
- Develop a matching strategy after evaluation
- Cultivate a customer centric culture
- Define performance metrics specific to each service area and department

Long-term Target: TBD

## Goal: Achieve Efficient and Effective System (HSC)



- Axiom implementation
  - Reduces risk from manually managed, cross-linked spreadsheets
  - Integrates labor planning and operational budgeting
  - Enhances transparency



# UNT Strategic Plan Review

## Goal: Grow Enrollment & Graduation



### **Enrollment**

- Further refine financial aid and recruiting plan, segmenting freshman, transfer, MS and doctoral enrollment
- Continue developing market automation for Salesforce
- Expand international recruiting efforts and articulation, particularly in China and India
- Grow New College at Frisco and plan and initiate other regional sites
- Work with the Dell Design team to reimagine community college transfer and articulation, and with Toyota for Lean Process improvement for graduate students
- Construction of our new residence hall, dining hall and the Eagle Visitor Center
- Expand online offerings, especially high demand Masters programs to meet regional needs

### Retention

- Expand advising support
- Use data driven approaches and predictive analytics to improve student performance and retention
- Improve financial aid delivery to meet retention needs
- Remove transfer and graduation barriers

**Long-term Target:** 9,650 Degrees Awarded

## Goal: Grow Enrollment & Graduation



- Current Total Enrollment: Fall 38,081
- FY18 Target: 39,178
- Current Total Degrees Awarded: 9,059
- FY18 Target: 9,075 Total Degrees Awarded

### Goal: Grow Research



- Increase funding per principal investigator and per sq. ft. to peer levels, award space to most productive research
- Continue methodically build research capacity through high impact hires, adding research space, renovating research space and investing in research institutes.
- Add Autism Spectrum Disorders research institute
- Expand doctoral funding
- Develop more multi-PI and large-scale program grants
- Build a new wing at Discovery Park for Biomedical Engineering
- Pursue large scale Dept. of Defense funding
- Expand corporate research funding
- Expand patents and licenses

**Long-term Target:** \$68M HERD

### Goal: Grow Research



- FY17 reported R&D expenditures were \$45.8M.
- 16 patents filed, 5 issues, and 4 licenses executed in FY18 thus far.
- FY18 approximately \$2.1M provided by the Research Office to fund 20 new faculty startup packages.
- 315 active research projects totaling approximately \$104M in funding.
- Average funding for research projects is \$330,000.
- Examples of major grants received:
  - Received a \$4M grant from the U.S. Army for Advanced Ballistics Technology
  - Received an Army Research Laboratory (ARL) grant for \$6M for ballistic materials
  - Received a \$1M grant from the Natick Shelter Program
  - Received a \$2.7 million grant from the U.S. Department of Education to help transform the delivery of instruction for English language learners
- IRB team renovated USDA registered animal facility to use as centralized research support unit for animal research.
- In FY18 the four Institutes of Research Excellence generated a total funding of \$7M (\$2.7M Research Expenditure).

## Goal: Grow Foundation Assets



### **Gifts and Pledges**

- Continue to grow gift base (total number of gifts/total number of donors)
- Continue to use Blackbaud to better manage prospects and asks
- Grow Foundation and corporate funding
- Establish goals for all development officers and Deans for fundraising

### **Endowment**

- Increase number of endowed chairs and professorships
- Increase endowed scholarship funds
- Communicate value of named endowments to donors better

Long-term Target: \$48M gifts and pledges

## Goal: Grow Foundation Assets



- Total endowment assets: \$190,285,129, including:
  - \$136,179,039 of UNT Foundation endowments, and
  - \$54,106,090 of UNT Endowments
- \$33.6 Million, to date, which exceeds the FY18 goal of 33 Million

## Goal: Grow Top Rated Programs



- Complete college and departmental reorganizations, and hire Deans for new units
- Hire leadership to launch a next generation technology enhanced learning environment
- Work with NetDragon and other partners to create next generation learning ecosystems
- Continue to expand corporate partnerships
- Engage in nimble curricula and course development to keep pace with market changes
- Launch faculty design and process teams to work with partners NetDragon, the Cowboys, Dell, and others to improve course design, learning outcomes and our operations
- Plan a new state-of-the-art classroom and innovation center to promote innovation and collaboration
- Continue to improve athletics performance (on the field and academic) and facilities to grow their national rankings

**Long-term Target:** 75 programs in top 100

## Goal: Grow Top Rated Programs



- We do not have a current update because these program ratings are reported annually
  - 16-17: 16 USNWR/Other ranking agencies: 68
- FY18 Target: 70 programs in top 100
- 3 Year Target: 75 programs in top 100

## Goal: Become Best Place to Work



- VP specific initiatives by division to address recognition (Q4) and progress (Q11)
- Midyear informal performance reviews
- Enhanced communications to community
- Communicating about next Gallup distribution
- Preparing to launch campus climate survey
- Created new organizational behavior unit
- Initiated leadership training for all deans

### **Long-term Targets:**

 $\rightarrow$ Q4 to 4.0

 $\rightarrow$  Q11 to 4.0

## Goal: Become Best Place to Work



- Increased communications to campus community
- Launched annual engagement survey
- 1836 respondents in 2017, 2835 respondents in 2018
- Q4 mean increased from 3.17 to 3.29
- Q11 mean increased from 3.40 to 3.52
- Distributed survey results to cabinet and deans and conducted campus engagement activities, communications, and success stories.





## Objective: Improve customer service and satisfaction across campus, reduce total cost of services

- Work with system partners to reduce costs and increase quality of shared and local services
- Continue to work with Toyota TPS team to improve facilities and graduate student recruitment
- Develop internal TPS team trained by Toyota TPS to continue process improvement across campus
- Continue to use tech solutions to improve performance (e.g., CRM marketing automation, self service dashboards for INSIGHTS program, change to Canvas LMS etc.)
- Launch UNTonline to develop online courses and programs more quickly, and to take advantage of our NetDragon partnership
- Continue to develop regional UNT delivery model

**Long-term Target:** TBD

## Goal: Achieve Efficient and Effective System



- Current: Expenditures per FTSE 15/16 \$15,556
- Target: Improve customer service and satisfaction across campus, reduce total cost of services
- UNT process improvement activities:
  - Reduce Academic Affairs ePar pushbacks to improve efficiency and eliminate the rework required Improve the efficiency of the IDT process
  - Improve PCI compliance process in a effort to ensure compliance and provide excellent customer service Improve the fire and life safety inspection process to ensure accurate resolution of fire safety violations Improve hazardous waste labeling and marking errors



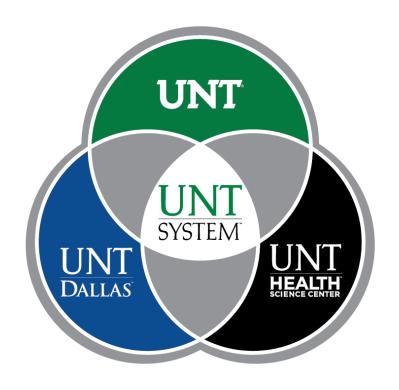
# UNT System Roll-up

## **UNT System Progress Card**



1. Grow Enrollment and Graduation	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18 Baseline/ Target	2020 Target
1.a. Total Fall Headcount Enrollment	40,966	42,025	43,375	43,923	47,825
1.b. Total Degrees & Certificates Awarded	9,193	9,243	9,857	10,553	11,177
2. Grow Research	FY14	FY15	FY16	FY18 Target	2020 Target
2.a. NSF Higher Education Research & Development (HERD)	\$91.2M	\$90.0M	\$87.7M	\$105.6M	\$123.8M
	•				
3. Grow Foundation Assets	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18 Target	2020 Target
3.a. Grand Total Foundation & Institutional Gifts, UNT System Consolidated	\$27,625,822	\$35,796,120	\$40,561,568	\$56.9M	\$56.2M
3.b. Total Institutional and Foundation Endowments	\$188,023,604	\$195,829,199	\$221,884,671	\$239.7M	\$259.7M
4. Grow Top Rated Programs	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18 Target	2020 Target
4.a. UNT: Number of Programs in the Top 100	-	-	68	70	75
4.b. <i>UNTHSC</i> : Graduates Rated as Well-Prepared "Providers of the Future"	-	-	-	Baseline TBD*	100%
4.c. UNTD: Number of Priority Programs Identified	-	-	5	6	9
5. Become Best Place to Work	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18 Actual	Long-term Target
5.a. Employee Engagement Grand Mean¹ (System-wide)	NA	NA	ვ.80	ვ.8ვ	4.40
5.b. % Engaged Employees (System-wide)	NA	NA	37.6%	41.0%	Best Place to Work
6 Ashion Efficient of Efficient Section	DV-	DV-6	EW =	EW O Toward	0.000 True
6. Achieve Efficient and Effective System 6.a. Administrative Cost	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18 Target TBD*	2020 Target
o.a. Administrative Cost	10.60%	12.56%	11.45%	T.BD.	TBD*

### Goal: Achieve Efficient and Effective System



UNT System Administration Functional Review – Action Closure

## Overview

### **Scope**

Per Board Order from August, 2017, review administrative costs throughout the System with the goal of improving services, eliminating duplication, and reducing overhead expenses wherever possible in both campus and System operations.

### **Deliverables**

Report with preliminary findings to the Board of Regents not later than the May, 2018 meeting.

Recommend action closure with the briefing today.

#### Motion – Item #12

I move approval of item 12, Approval of the FY18 UNT System Consolidated budget, with the commitment that the Board will, in collaboration with the Chancellor, establish an ad hoc work group to review administrative costs throughout the System with the goal of improving services, eliminating duplication, and reducing overhead expenses wherever possible in both campus and System operations. The Chancellor will be expected to report to this Board with preliminary findings not later than the May, 2018 meeting.

## Reviews Included:

- Establish and implement a shared system governance/decision structure with Chancellor and University Presidents
- Determine Cost : Benefit for each service (Focus on Value)
- Identify duplication of functions and staffing, focusing on delayering and service delivery
- Institutionalize continuous improvement to increase service quality and lower costs
- Create clear baseline/core services and associated costs with a clear cost collection structure
- Clarify roles and responsibilities of administrative service units
- Quantify current cost savings efforts and project future saving opportunities
- Consider outsourcing opportunities to improve customer service and lower costs.
- Improve communications between service organizations and users.
- All reviews are internal (no consultants) and include university and system administration subject matter experts, Chancellor, Presidents, CFOs, and VCs.
- Decisions are made at Chancellor's Council with inclusion of Presidents/Legal/VC for Finance/VC for Academic Affairs & Student Success.

## Results of the Reviews:

 Structure in place for continuous improvement— cost savings, efficient operations, innovation, quality evaluation, customer satisfaction, communications, and collaboration

- Implementation of system improvements
  - Operational Efficiencies
  - Cost Savings

### **UNT** | SYSTEM

#### **PURPOSE**

To ensure UNT System efficiency and effectiveness.

#### **EXPECTATIONS**

Council Chairs are responsible for:
1. Planning and implementing

- the strategic priorities of the Chancellor's Council;
- Reporting to the Chancellor's Council progress on the top priority operational system efficiency and effectiveness as prioritized by each Council;
- 3. Cross-coordination and communication with other councils.

#### **CHANCELLOR'S COUNCIL**

#### **MEMBERS**

- Chancellor
- University Presidents

- VC/General Counsel
- VC Academic Affairs & Student Success
- VC. Finance

#### **TOPICS**

- System Administration Reviews
- Service Alignment
- Customer Service Metric Evaluation
- Approve New, Cross-Cutting Initiatives
- Quarterly Review with ITSS, HR, CFO Councils
- University Strategic Initiatives
- Budget Plan/Submit
- Compliance
- Hot Topics, High Priority/Time Sensitive Issues



#### ITSS COUNCIL

#### **MEMBERS**

- CIO
- ITPP Committee Representative from UNT, UNTD, UNTHSC, and UNTS
- · System Budget Representative
- · Senior Manager for HRIS

#### TOPICS

- · Project Portfolio Management
- IT Demand Management
- IT Prioritization
- Approves Projects < \$1M</li>
- Data Governance
- Customer Service Metrics
- Compliance
- Information Sharing/Coordination
- Ideas/Opportunities for Improvement

#### **HR COUNCIL**

#### MEMBERS

- Chief Human Capital Officer
- Presidential representative from each campus
- Provost representative from each campus
- · Campus HR Directors

#### **TOPICS**

- Onboarding/Offboarding
- Compensation/Benefits
- HR Data
- Recruitment/Development
- Employee Engagement
- Succession Planning
- Customer Service Metrics
- Compliance
- Information Sharing/Coordination
- Ideas/Opportunities for Improvement
- Performance Evaluations
- Equity and Diversity

#### **CFOs COUNCIL**

#### **MEMBERS**

- UNT System CFO
- University CFOs

#### **TOPICS**

- Financial Services
- Budget
- Procurement
- Controller
- Financial Planning, Policy, Analysis, Reporting
- Treasury
- Customer Service Metrics
- Compliance
- Information Sharing/Coordination
- Ideas/Opportunities for Improvement
- Financial Strategy

### Collaboration Groups (CCG)

- · Academic Affairs & Student Services
- Advancement
- Audit
- Communications
- Compliance Officers
- EEO
- Facilities
- Government Relations
- Legal

#### **MEMBERS**

When applicable, a university representative from each campus and a System Administration representative will make up each CCG.

#### **TOPICS**

- Monthly Meetings/Calls
- Services Reviewed Annually
- Metrics/Dashboard
- Ideas/Opportunities for Improvement

#### **COUNCIL OPERATIONS**

- 1. Office of the Board Secretary and Council chairs will maintain a Sharepoint site with schedules, agendas, results and minutes of monthly or more frequent meetings.

  2. Councils and Coordination & Collaboration Groups will meet at least once per month. Additional meetings may be scheduled as needed.

## Results of the Reviews:

 Structure in place for continuous improvement— cost savings, efficient operations, customer satisfaction, communications, and collaboration

- Implementation of system improvements
  - Operational Efficiencies
  - Cost Savings

### Finance:

- ✓ Organizational restructure
  - ✓ Consolidated budget planning/execution, reduced management positions
  - ✓ Automated internal call center
  - ✓ Resulted in reduced staffing by 17 FTE
- ✓ Moved Student Accounting to campuses and consolidating student facing operations
- ✓ Conducted a line-by-line review of System Administration Budget eliminated software/subscription costs, fees, promotional items, sponsorships, professional, and other non-critical costs
- Automating areas of accounts payable
- Streamlining payroll processing and assessing outsourcing
- Implementing Budget Forecasting and Strategic Decision-making Tool-- beyond current spreadsheet approach
- CFO Council working to:
  - Simplify cost collection for system services
  - ➤ Establish cost efficiency key performance indicators for System Administration and University

    Administration (services) through CFOs Council

    ✓ Complete

• In Work

### IT:

- ✓ Elevated Chief Information Officer to a direct report to the Chancellor
- Organizational delayering underway
- Consolidating external call center and CRM Development and Operations at UNT
- Consolidating HSC IT Security with System IT Security
- Assessing HSC telecom move to Cloud PBX
- Establishing plan to move to next generation technology for ERP

- ✓ Complete
- In Work

### HR:

- ✓ Elevated Chief Human Capital Officer to a direct report to the Chancellor
- ✓ Repurposed open position to assist EO investigator by reducing individual case load in order to ensure compliance
- Streamlining hiring processes utilizing Toyota Production System (TPS) methodology
- Correcting HR Information System (HRIS) data through a project approach
- Reassigned and restructuring Implementation Plan for Optional Retirement Plan (ORP)
   Project
- Establishing a simplified performance planning and evaluation pilot in System Administration
   To factor in employee development and succession planning
- Launched and assessing Enterprise Learning Management (ELM) for training operations and tracking
  - Complete
  - In Work

### Facilities:

- ✓ Reduced project management fee for projects valued over \$85,000,000
- ✓ Revised project threshold of major capital project delegating more projects to campus management
- Evaluating and refining design communication process to improve coordination in project team
- Evaluating cost of campus management of projects Toyota processes

### **Communications:**

- ✓ Reorganized UNT System Marketing & Communications -- consolidated and reduced System Administration communications personnel
- ✓ Established Strategic Communications Plan for system for 2018
- ✓ Established centralized approval processes for communications (internal and external) fostering consistency and follows strategic communications plan
- ✓ Increased collaboration between System and University communications teams, including sharing of people between UNT System and UNT Dallas
- Conducting a system-wide Brand Audit

- Complete
- In Work

### Legal:

- ✓ Added Legal to President's Council for UNT and quarterly meetings with UNT Dallas President
- Adding Legal to HSC President's Council
- ✓ Providing transparency of external attorney costs
- ✓ Reviewed peer organizations and UNTS is comparably staffed.

### Audit:

- ✓ Reconfiguring internal audit structure to address internal controls and finance audits
- ✓ Added audits of System Administration areas to prepare us for 2019 External Audit
- ✓ Reviewed peer organizations which shows that UNTS Audit has a slightly larger staff; we have decided that the staffing level is appropriate for where we are in establishing controls.
  - ✓ Complete
  - In Work

## Results of the Reviews:

 Structure in place for continuous improvement— cost savings, efficient operations, customer satisfaction, communications, and collaboration

- Implementation of system improvements
  - Operational Efficiencies
  - Cost Savings

## Savings as of March 2018:

### **Reductions include:**

- Reorganization of Finance (including RIF) \$1.4M
- Implementation of Concur/ADP/Smart OCR Estimated \$300K
- ITSS reductions to date (Review ongoing) \$285K
- Strategic budgeting of salary savings \$733K
- Reductions in other Finance review (licenses, etc.) \$142K
- Reductions in fee based charges (Construction and Telecom) \$700K

### Transfers include:

Transfer of Student Financial Services back to Member Institutions - \$1.7M

**TOTAL reduction in System Adm. Budget to Date:** \$ 5.26M (excluding auxiliary)

## Summary:

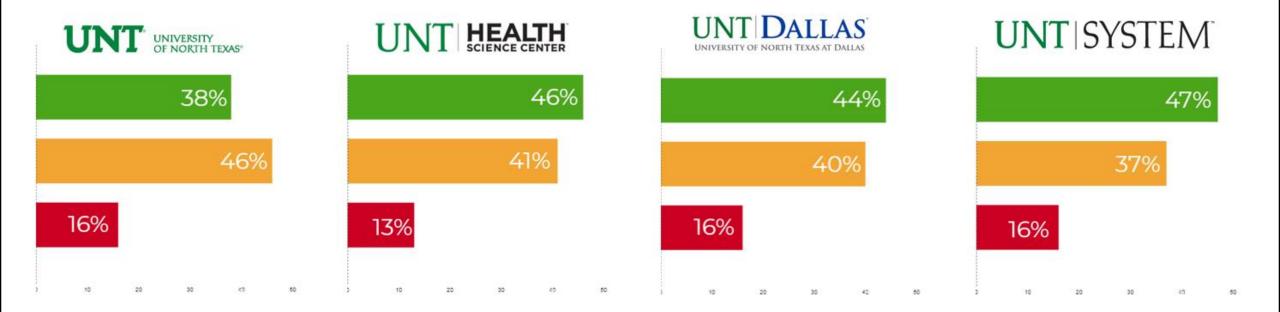
- Recommend closure of Board Action
- Per Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee Charter, brief continuous improvement, shared services, and key operational activities evaluation on a regular basis to Committee to ensure customer satisfaction, service quality and innovation, and cost efficiencies.



## **Overall Scores**

	Total I	Number of R	espondents	(	Grand Mean	Total	Eng	aged Employ	rees Total
	2017	2018	% Change	2017	2018	% Change	2017	2018	% Change
UNT	1836	2835	54%	3.73	3.79	1.6%	35%	38%	9%
UNTHSC	964	1020	6%	3.93	3.92	03%	43%	46%	7%
UNT DAL	192	217	13%	3.80	3.83	.7%	44%	44%	
UNT SYS	422	432	2%	3.81	3.90	2.4%	35%	47%	34%

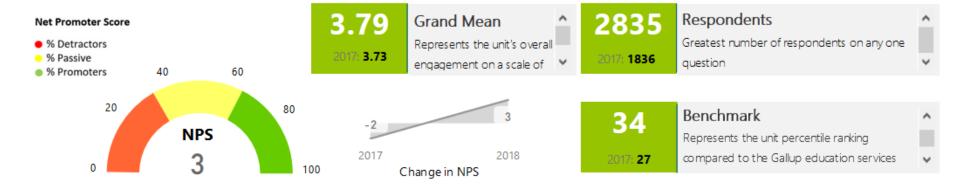
## **Engagement Index**





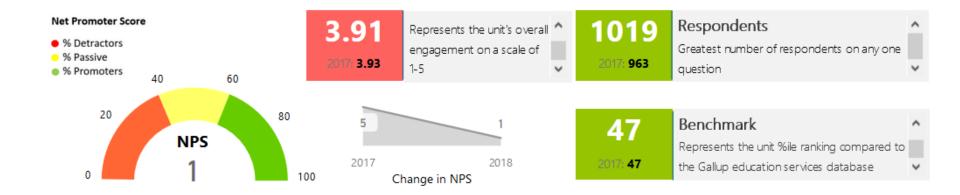
**UNT** | SYSTEM

### UNT



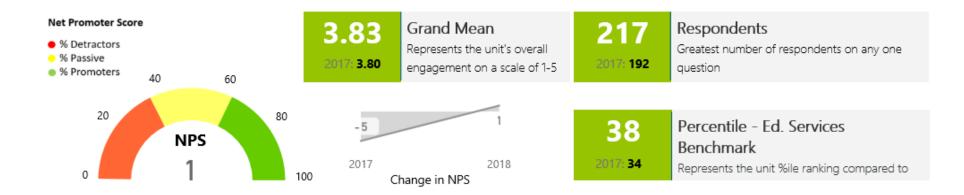
Q. ID	Question Short	Size	Gallup %ile	Mean 2017	Mean 2018	Δ	ł	Freque	ency D	istrib	ution						
Q01	Know what's expected	2830	37	4.32	4.32		۱	Q01	10%	1	339	6		52	%		
Q02	Materials and equipment	2829	36	3.94	3.97			Q02	7%	16%		36	%		38%		
Q03	Opportunity to do best	2828	37	3.92	3.96			Q03	7%	18%	)	3	6%		37%		
Q04	Recognition	2746	28	3.17	3.29			Q04	209	6	12%	17%	22	2%	29%		ponded-
Q05	Cares about me	2819	38	4.10	4.09			Q05		12%		24%		52	2%		Strongly D
Q06	D evelop ment	2803	32	3.71	3.73	1		Q06	9% 1	0%	16%		28%		37%		Disagree
Q07	Opinions Count	2816	34	3.56	3.63			Q07	10%	10%	19%	i i	31%		30%		Neutral
Q08	Mission/Purpose	2820	34	3.77	3.94		ı	Q08	7%	169	6	309	6		41%		Agree
Q09	Committed to quality	2807	38	3.97	3.99	1		Q09	7%	17%		35	%		38%	<b>●</b> 5-5	Strongly A
Q10	Best friend	2638	19	3.06	3.10			Q10	209	6	15%	2	3%	20%	23%		
Q11	Progress	2734	24	3.40	3.52			Q11	14%	119	6 16	5%	25%		33%		
Q12	Learn and Grow	2757	34	3.86	3.89		~	Q12	<mark>7% 7</mark> %	17	7%	29	9%		40%		

### UNTHSC



Q. ID	Question Short	Size	Gallup %ile	Mean 2017	Mean 2018	Δ	Freque	ency Distr	ibutio	n			
Q01	Know what's expected	1019	40	4.42	4.37		Q01	9%	309	6		57%	
Q02	Materials and equipment	1018	45	4.14	4.06		Q02	159	%	31%		44%	
Q03	Opportunity to do best	1018	45	4.09	4.01		Q03	16	%	31%		42%	
Q04	Recognition	991	33	3.33	3.42		Q04	18%	12%	16%	21%	34%	% responded-
Q05	Cares about me	1011	43	4.18	4.19		Q05	11%	<mark>6</mark> 2	3%		56%	●1-Strongly D
Q06	Development	1009	43	3.97	3.91		Q06	9%	14%	27%		44%	2-Disagree
Q07	Opinions Count	1011	35	3.71	3.67		Q07	11% 9%	17%	27	7%	36%	3-Neutral
Q08	Mission/Purpose	1013	34	3.96	3.95		Q08	8% 1	6%	25%		45%	4-Agree
Q09	Committed to quality	1010	49	4.10	4.18		Q09	13%		35%		46%	● 5-Strongly A
Q10	Best friend	953	25	3.21	3.25		Q10	19%	11%	22%	21%	27%	
Q11	Progress	995	42	4.00	3.95		Q11	9% 1	1%	28%		46%	
Q12	Learn and Grow	997	43	4.08	4.02		Q12	139		27%		47%	ī

## UNT Dallas



Q. ID Question Short	Size	Gallup %ile	Mean 2017	Mean 2018	Δ	Frequ	ency Di	stributi	on			
Q01 Know what's expected	217	29	4.24	4.22	T	Q01	9%		34%		49	%
02 Materials and equipmen	t 217	32	3.82	3.86		Q02	12%	14%	;	37%		34%
Opportunity to do best	217	52	4.01	4.14		Q03	14	4%	31%		4	7%
04 Recognition	209	33	3.33	3.38		Q04	19%	11%	18%	18%		34%
5 Cares about me	217	37	4.01	4.06		Q05	-	17%	22%		50	
Development	215	37	3.74	3.78			8% 109	_		23%		41%
Opinions Count	216	43	3.59	3.77			_	_		_		
Mission/Purpose	217	62	4.23	4.33			8% 8%			30%		36%
Committed to quality	213	39	4.06	3.99		Q08	7%	31			56%	
Best friend	199	19	3.11	3.04		Q09	15	%	43	%		34%
Progress	204	21	3.54	3.39		Q10	22%	1	7%	21%	19%	22%
Learn and Grow	203	37	3.86	3.94		Q11	18%	11%	16%	25%		31%
						Q12	10%	13%	319	%	4	11%

### **UNT System**



. ID Question Short	Size	Gallup %ile	Mean 2017	Mean 2018	Δ	Frequ	iency D	istribu	ition												
01 Know what's expected	432	33	4.21	4.25	1	Q01	14	%	28%			52%	-								
02 Materials and equipment	432	43	3.91	4.01	1	Q02	7%	18%		32%		41%									
03 Opportunity to do best	431	45	3.85	3.99		Q03	7%	19%		32%		39%									
4 Recognition	428	38	3.49	3.51	1	Q04	15%	12%	16%	20%	5	37%					% responded-				
Cares about me	427	45	4.24	4.20	L	Q05	7%	11%	22%			57%									1-Strongly Disag
Develop ment	431	38	3.75	3.82	1	Q06	8% 10	1% 1	8%	21%		43%			_	_	2-Disagree	_	_	_	_
Opinions Count	428	38	3.66	3.72	1	Q07	8% 10	1%	19%	26%		36%				3-Neutral					
Mission/Purpose	428	34	3.91	3.95	1	Q08	7%	189	6	27%		43%		● 4-A	● 4-Agree	4-Agree	4-Agree	4-Agree	4-Agree	4-Agree	4-Agree
Committed to quality	428	46	3.96	4.14		Q09	1	3%	349	6		45%		● 5-S	5-Stron	5-Strongly	5-Strongly Ag	5-Strongly Ag	5-Strongly Agr	5-Strongly Agre	5-Strongly Agre
Best friend	392	33	3.11	3.45		Q10	14%	11%	23%	2	21%	31%									
Progress	422	37	3.67	3.82		Q11	9% 1	2% 1	2%	26%		42%									
Learn and Grow	422	39	3.92	3.98	1	Q12	7%	17%	2	6%		45%									

### Next Steps

- 1. System-wide conversations on survey outcomes with our teams.
- 2. We are working to obtain a benchmark specific to higher education. This will help us determine our progress towards becoming a "Great Place to Work."
- 3. Continue to make progress on our 2020 goal of becoming a "Great Place to Work." We are closer to meeting the Gallup, Great Place to Work Award application criteria every year.

### Gallup, Great Place to Work - Award Criteria

- At least 50 respondents
- Overall Grand Mean of 4.40+
- Ability to link engagement with business outcomes
- Application & PowerPoint Presentation



# MINUTES BOARD OF REGENTS Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee February 22-23, 2018

#### Thursday, February 22, 2018

The Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, February 22, 2018, in Founders Hall, Room 138, at the University of North Texas at Dallas, 7300 University Hills Blvd., Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Al Silva, Milton Lee, A.K. Mago, and Gwyn Shea.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Silva at 1:23 p.m. Pursuant to a motion by Regent A.K. Mago seconded by Regent Milton Lee, the Committee approved the minutes of the November 16-17, 2017, meeting of the Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee on a 4-0 vote.

Committee Chair Silva noted that the Committee's charter and calendar of topics is reviewed annually and asked the Committee if there were any comments, questions or amendments to offer to the material presented to the Committee. Hearing none, the charter and schedule of topics stood as presented.

The Committee had one briefing, entitled **Seamless Transfer of Students Leading to Degree Completion**, presented by Rosemary Haggett, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success, UNT Provost Jennifer Cowley, and UNT Dallas Provost Betty Stewart. Dean Boyd, a UNT Dallas student, spoke about his experience as a transfer student. Discussion followed the briefing.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting recessed at 1:51 p.m. until Friday, February 23, 2018, at approximately 9:05 a.m. in the same room.

#### Friday, February 23, 2018

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened on Friday, February 23, 2018, in Founders Hall, Room 138, at the University of North Texas at Dallas, 7300 University Hills Blvd., Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Al Silva, Milton Lee, A.K. Mago, and Gwyn Shea.

Academic Affairs & Student Success Committee University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22 – 23, 2018 There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Silva at 9:04 a.m. The Committee had three action items on the agenda to consider.

The first action item was presented by UNT Provost Jennifer Cowley.

#### 11. UNT Approval of University of North Texas Mission Statement

Following discussion, this item was withdrawn from consideration by UNT.

Provost Cowley also presented the next action item.

### 12. UNT Approval to Add the UNT Bachelor of Applied Science Degree Program with a Major in Learning Technologies

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent A.K. Mago, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

The last action item was presented by UNT Health Science Center Interim Provost Claire Peel.

#### 13. UNTHSC Approval of Tenure for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee

Pursuant to a motion by Regent A.K. Mago and seconded by Regent Milton Lee, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 9:20 a.m.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: May 9, 2018

Academic Affairs & Student Success Committee University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22 – 23, 2018

#### UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM BOARD OF REGENTS

#### ACADEMIC AFFAIRS AND STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE CHARTER

The Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee is responsible for reviewing and making recommendations to the full Board regarding UNTS' institutions' academic missions, as well as policies and resources needed to realize missions, execute academic strategic priorities, ensure the quality and integrity of each institution's programs and instruction, and to promote the welfare of students attending any UNTS institution. The Committee shall provide governance oversight on the quality of teaching and learning, institutional and System alignment and progress toward fulfillment of mission and vision, compliance with state and federal expectations, and the academic success and well-being of the student body at each institution.

In carrying out these responsibilities, the Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee will:

- Confirm that the System's strategic plan and institutional plans are built upon a comprehensive academic plan;
- Review institutional academic policies and propose new or revised policies, as appropriate, to the full Board;
- Review, on an annual basis, the admission standards for each institution and the language used in publicizing such standards;
- Review significant findings and recommendations received from the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Council on Colleges (SACS-COC) and specialized accrediting agencies, and ensure that any recommendations and requirements are addressed appropriately within designated timeframes;
- Represent students' interests in all policy decisions made by the Board;
- Review financial aid strategies to ensure alignment with enrollment strategies;
- Review System institutional data and peer institution data regarding comparative status, performance, quality, and value, and ensure that academic Key Performance Indicators are appropriately set and met;
- Pursue educational opportunities regarding key topics in higher education affecting UNTS institutions;
- Review faculty personnel policies, including criteria and standards for tenure and promotion to see that they are clearly articulated, accessible to faculty members, and applied systematically and equitably across the institutions;
- Approve faculty candidates for appointment with tenure, or awarding of tenure status to faculty on the tenure track;
- Review student support services and monitor student retention and persistence to graduation;
- Monitor research funding for consistency with the institutions' missions.

The Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee will also:

- Conduct an annual self-evaluation of the Committee's performance and the effectiveness and compliance with this charter;
- Report Committee actions to the Board with such recommendations the Committee may deem appropriate;
- Bring to the attention of the Board any matters concerning the System's institutions' academic programs or faculty on which it requires guidance or direction from the Board;
- Consider and advise on any matter referred to it by the Board, the Presidents, the Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success, or the Chancellor;
- Perform other governance oversight as assigned by the Board.

Adopted: 02.20.15 Effective: 02.20.15 Revised: 02.24.17

### Academic Affairs & Student Success Annual Committee Calendar

Committee Responsibilities from Charter	February	May	August	November	As Needed
Understand the comprehensive academic plan					By Report
Ensure the quality and integrity of each institution's programs and instruction		Program Assessment Briefing			
Annually review admission standards and the language used to publicize those standards		Action Item			
Review significant findings and recommendations from SACS-COC and ensure that recommendations of findings are addressed timely					By Report
Review financial aid strategies ensuring alignment with enrollment strategies	Financial Aid & Enrollment Briefing				
Pursue educational opportunities regarding key topics in higher education affecting UNTS institutions					By Briefing
Review faculty personnel policies, including criteria and standards for tenure and promotion	By Briefing				
Review student support services and monitor student retention and persistence to graduation			Student Success Briefing		
Monitor research funding for consistency with the institutions' missions				Research Briefing	

Additional Responsibilities from Regents Rules and Policies	February	May	August	November	As Needed
---	----------	-----	--------	----------	-----------

Faculty Development Leave Approvals (RR 06.701)	Action Item				
Tenure Appointments (RR 06.1002)		Action Item			
Review of Admission Standards (RR 07.202; 07.204; 03.801 2f)		Action Item			
Faculty on Modified Service			By Report		
Regents Professorships (RR 06.304)			Action Item		
Faculty on Leave Without Pay				Action Item	
Faculty Emeritus Appointments (RR 06.303)				Action Item	

# Educating Career-Ready Graduates

Presented to the Academic Affairs & Student Success Committee May 17, 2018

## **BOR Oversight of Educational Quality**

The Academic Affairs & Student Success Committee assesses the topic annually at the May quarterly Board of Regents meeting.

2015, 2016: Overview of Program Performance Assessment

· Reviewed the wide variety of program assessment methods used by the institutions

2017: Assessment of Student Learning Outcomes

• Presented specific programmatic examples about how learning outcomes are assessed and how the results are used to improve academic programs

## **Educating Career Ready Graduates**

Two issues were raised in the May 2017 discussion:

- 1. How do we know that our students graduate with the knowledge, skills, and abilities needed to enter the workforce today?
- 2. What are we doing to ensure that our graduates are prepared to remain competitive in the workforce of the future?

# Closing the Gap between Employer Expectations and Graduate Skills

Dr. Claire Peel, Interim Provost, UNT Health Science Center May 17, 2018

### Employer & Graduate Perspectives

- From the perspective of employers:
  - Consider the "ideal" new employee or resident; what characteristics are essential for success?

- From the perspective of graduates:
  - 2017 graduate survey: Did your UNTHSC education prepare you for success in your first position of employment or residency?

### Employer Responses

- The "not-so-soft" skills
  - Communication
  - Emotional intelligence
  - Interprofessional team work
  - Leadership skills
  - Resilience / self care
- Commitment to quality patient-centered care
- Business principles applied to healthcare
- Health informatics

## Graduate Responses

• Did your UNTHSC education prepare you for success in your first position of employment or residency? (N = 167)

• Strongly agree 37%

• Agree 48%

• Neutral 15%

• Disagree 1%

- Reasons for "disagree"
  - Need for additional information in selected content areas in the curriculum

### Solutions to Closing the Gaps

- Examples of UNTHSC Initiatives
  - Team-based care: "Seniors Assisting in Geriatric Education" program (SAGE)
  - Leadership: Ethics Committee simulation
  - Communication: "Objective Structured Clinical Experiences" using standardized patients (OSCEs)
  - Developing emotional intelligence: EQ-i inventory
- Areas to be developed
  - The business of healthcare
  - Health informatics

# Career-Ready Graduates

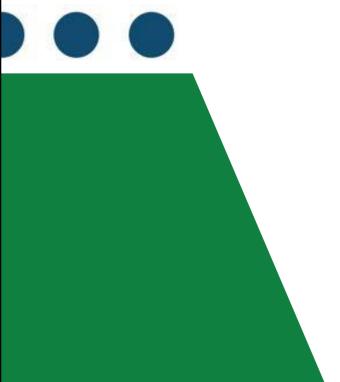
Dr. Jennifer Cowley, Provost, UNT May 17, 2018

# Career Ready Graduates



**UNT** | SYSTEM

# Consumer Experience Management





#### **Customer Base**

Understand how to grow a customer base



#### **Seamless Experience**

Ability to define customer expectations for seamless experiences



#### **Analytics**

Agile and objective in analyzing consumer experience



#### Research

Applied research with qualitative and quantitative methods



#### **Multi-Industry**

Ability to apply insights across retail, hospitality, and tourism industries





#### **Learning Assessment**

Ability to identify tools for measuring student learning



#### **Socio-Emotional Learning**

Design dimensions of socio-emotional learning development into curriculum



#### **Communications**

Ability to respond and advocate via social media in emerging situations



#### **Analytics**

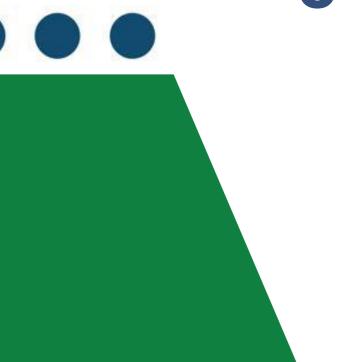
Applied research with qualitative and quantitative methods



#### **Specialized Learning**

Work in special themes such as arts, Montessori, International Baccalaureate

# New College at Frisco





#### Leadership

Flexible thinking to allow for strategic decision making



#### Sales

Ability to define customer needs, value proposition, and build relationships



#### Communication

Clarity in written and verbal communication



#### **Cultural Development**

Ability to develop employees and shape culture



#### **Analytics**

Skill in solving complex problems through the use of analytics



# Revising the Information Technology Curriculum

Dr. Betty H. Stewart, Provost, UNT Dallas May 17, 2018

# Bachelor of Arts with an emphasis in Information Technology (BAIT)

• Two Tracks:

Math- preparation for further study (MS degree)
Business – includes equivalent of a minor in Business

• Low enrollment (30 students)

• Students take additional certifications in CS to be competitive

# Curriculum Requirements

(Business Track)

<b>Current Requi</b>	irements
----------------------	----------

46 SCHs Major requirements

4 SCHs Engineering

12 SCHs Science

9 SCHs Computer Science

21 SCHs Supporting area

29 SCHs Core requirements

121 hours

### **Revised Requirements**

62 SCHs Major requirements

39 SCHs Core Requirements

19 SCHs Non-Core requirements (electives)

### 120 hours

\*revised with input from high school, community college, and university instructors, and an independent industry consultant

# Bachelor of Arts with an emphasis in Information Technology (BAIT)

### Program Objectives:

- To provide a more integrated experience for the student from High-School through Baccalaureate
- To provide better opportunity for graduates to compete for jobs in Technology
- To prepare graduates according to the needs of key employers
- To attract and retain more talent into the program

### Benefits of Curricular Changes

• Program is more adaptive and responsive to needs of students and employers

Flexibility of accepting elective credit (transferability)

• Simplicity (HS/CC/UNTD 2+2+2 program)

### Details of Revised BAIT Curriculum

Major Requirements					
Old Courses	New Courses				
	Digital Logic (newly added course)				
Data Communication	Network Administration				
System Programming	Operating Systems				
Artificial Intelligence	Database Administration				
Core Requ	uirements				
Old Courses	New Courses				
General Chemistry I and Lab	Physics or any other 3 credit course				

### Discussion



#### **MINUTES**

#### BOARD OF REGENTS Audit Committee February 22, 2018

The Audit Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, February 22, 2018, in Founders Hall, Room 138, at the University of North Texas at Dallas, 7300 University Hills Blvd., Dallas, Texas, with the following members in attendance: Regents Glen Whitley, Don Potts, Rusty Reid, and Laura Wright.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Whitley at 2:38 p.m. The minutes of the November 16-17, 2017, Audit Committee meeting and January 22, 2018, special called Audit Committee meeting were approved on a 4-0 vote following a motion by Regent Rusty Reid seconded by Regent Laura Wright. The **Committee Charter and Annual Schedule** were reviewed. Regent Wright suggested making changes to the charter, with a revised charter for consideration at the May quarterly Board meeting.

The Committee considered one action item, presented by Tracy Grunig, UNT System Chief Audit Executive, and Ben Kohnle, Partner at Grant Thornton.

### 10. UNTS Acceptance of the Externally Audited UNT System FY<sub>17</sub> Consolidated Annual Financial Report

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Laura Wright seconded by Regent Rusty Reid, the Committee approved the above action item 4-0.

The Committee received two briefings from the UNT System Chief Audit Executive, Tracy Grunig. The first was a **Report of Audit Activities**. The second was an update on the **UNT System Enterprise Audit Report Inventory.** 

The Board then heard two briefings on the compliance function. Desiree Ramirez, Chief Compliance and Integrity Officer at UNTHSC, presented **When Values Meet Accountability:** A Lesson in Collaboration. Natasha Oakes, UNT Senior Associate Athletic Director, and Christy Crutsinger, UNT Vice Provost for Academic Affairs and Faculty Athletics Representative, presented the UNT Athletics NCAA Compliance Overview.

Committee Chairman Whitley noted there was one background report. There were no questions.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 3:45 p.m.

Audit Committee University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 23, 2017 Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett Rosemary R. Haggett Board Secretary

Date: May 9, 2018

### Audit Annual Committee Calendar

	70.1	7.5			4 Nr. 1 1
Committee Responsibilities from Charter	February	May	August	November	As Needed
Review annual consolidated financial statements with report of significant financial reporting issues and judgements	X				
Review significant accounting policies used by System and alternative methods under GAAP	X				
Review proposed and promulgated changes to GAAP affecting future financial statements					X
External Auditor's report on annual audit	X				
Retain External Auditor for annual audit		X			
Approve External Auditor fees		X			
Evaluate External Auditor performance			X		
External Auditor independence report	X				
Review External Auditor audit plan and scope			X		
Independent Auditor internal quality review report		X			
Select Chief Audit Executive					X
Evaluate Chief Audit Executive performance and approve compensation			X		
Review Internal Audit charter, scope, and responsibilities	X				
Review annual Internal Audit plan, budget, staffing, and organizational structure			X		
Review Internal Audit reports and investigations	X	X	X	X	
Monitor Internal Audit remediation results	X	X	X	X	

Review Code of Conduct and update as required			X		
Review risk assessment process and results				X	
Chief Compliance Officer report	X	X	X	X	
Review legal and regulatory matters impacting financial statements					X
Review Audit Committee Charter	X				
Audit Committee performance assessment	X				

#### **Board Briefing**



**Committee:** Audit

Date Filed: April 27, 2018

**Title**: Approval of Revisions to the Audit Committee Charter

#### **Background:**

On January 22, 2008, the Audit Committee adopted a formal Charter which was subsequently revised on February 19, 2015. This Audit Committee Charter is being revised pursuant to the request of Regents serving on the Audit Committee to streamline and elevate the Charter language and is in accordance with recognized best practices in higher education governance.

This charter seeks to define the Committee's purpose, primary goals, and objectives and clarify how members will work together to fulfill the goals and objectives of the Committee as a whole.

The charter language will be evaluated on an annual basis to ensure it remains relevant and effective to the System and its institutions.

#### Financial Analysis/History:

There is no financial impact on any institution in the UNT System Gary

Gary Rahlfs Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu, C=US Date: 2018.05.04 20:14:20 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

#### **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy 5. Footer DN: cn=Nancy 5. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@unitsystem.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.07 12:59:59 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### **Schedule:**

The UNT System Audit Committee Charter will be adopted immediately upon approval by the Board of Regents.

#### **Recommendation:**

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve the attached revised UNT System Audit Committee Charter.

Recommended By:	Tracy Grunig
	Chief Audit Executive
	Lesa B. Roe  Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe  DN: Cn-Lesa B. Roe, OLINT System, Outcombined the Chancellor, One College of the Chancellor, One Chancellor of the Chancellor, One Chancellor of the Chancellor, One Chancellor of the Chancellor of the Chancellor, One Chancellor of the Chancellor
	Chancellor

#### ${\bf Attachments\ Filed\ Electronically:}$

- 2015 Board of Regents Audit Committee Charter
- 2018 Board of Regents Audit Committee Charter with Applied Revisions



#### **Board Order**

<b>Title</b> : Approval of Revisions to the A	udit Committee Charter
posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, purs	gents of the University of North Texas System properly suant to a motion made by Regent and e Board approved the motion presented below:
Whereas, under the leadership of the R the Audit Committee Charter be revised,	Regents serving on the Audit Committee recommended and
Whereas, the Chief Audit Executive has	s prepared the Audit Committee Charter, and
Whereas, the Board of Regents has rev	iewed the Audit Committee Charter,
	egents authorizes and approves the following: eee Charter as reflected in the attachment to this order.
VOTE: ayes nays _	abstentions
BOARD ACTION:	
Attested By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents



### BOARD OF REGENTS AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER

#### **Purpose and Authority**

The Audit Committee of the Board of Regents ("Board") of the University of North Texas System (System) assists the Board in fulfilling its responsibilities for:

- Oversight of the quality and integrity of the accounting financial, and non-financial reporting practices;
- 2. Oversight of the internal audit function, any external auditors who the Committee may employ, and engagements with the State Auditor;
- 3. Oversight of the internal control environment;
- 4. Oversight of legal and regulatory compliance;
- 5. Oversight of information security and controls;
- 6. Oversight of the integrity of the System's financial statements and the System's accounting and financial reporting processes and financial statement audits;
- 7. Oversight of the System's disclosure control processes and procedures, internal controls over financial reporting, and compliance with ethical standards adopted by the System; and
- 8. Oversight of the System's risk management process.

The Audit Committee should encourage continuous improvement, and should foster adherence to the System's policies, procedures, and practices at all levels. The Audit Committee should also provide for open communication among the external auditor, financial and senior management, the internal audit function, and the Board of Regents.

The Audit Committee has the authority to conduct investigations into any matters within its scope of responsibility and obtain advice and assistance from outside legal, accounting, or other advisers, as necessary, to perform its duties and responsibilities. In carrying out its duties and responsibilities, the Audit Committee shall also have the authority to meet with and seek any information it requires from employees, Regents, or external parties.

The System will provide appropriate funding, as determined by the Audit Committee, to fund the internal audit activity, to compensate the external auditor, to compensate any advisers that the Audit Committee chooses to engage, and for payment of ordinary administrative expenses of the Audit Committee that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out its duties.

The Audit Committee's principal responsibility is one of oversight. The fundamental responsibility for the integrity of the System's financial statements and disclosures rests with management and the external auditor.

#### **Membership and Meetings**

The Audit Committee is a standing committee of the Board and is composed of not fewer than four members of the Board. The Chairman of the Finance Committee shall serve as an ex officio voting member of the Audit Committee.

Committee members will be appointed by the Chairman of the Board of Regents.

The Audit Committee members will be financially literate and the Committee will provide its members with continuing education opportunities in financial reporting and other relevant areas. The Audit Committee should include at least one financial expert.

The Audit Committee will meet four times annually or more frequently as circumstances require. The Audit Committee may meet in executive session as needed and as allowed by law. The Audit Committee should meet with the external auditors, internal auditors and management in separate executive sessions.

The agenda for Committee meetings will be developed by the Audit Committee Chairman in



consultation with the Chancellor and the Chief Internal Auditor.

The committee will meet periodically with the external auditor and management to discuss the annual audited financial statements and quarterly financial statements.

### Independence

The Board of Regents and management must be independent from vendors. If overlapping financial interests or personal relationships exist, they must be fully disclosed, and the appropriate personnel must recuse themselves from discussions and voting on related matters.

### **Accounting / Financial Information Review Duties**

- Review the annual financial statements and related footnotes and discuss with management, the Chief Internal Auditor and the external auditor.
- 2. Review the financial statements and all of its disclosures, especially fees paid to vendors, activities unrelated to the System's purpose and transactions with related entities.

#### **External Auditor Review Duties**

- Appoint, compensate, retain, and oversee the work performed by the external auditor retained for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or related work. Review the performance and independence of the external auditor and remove the external auditor if circumstances warrant. The external auditor will report directly to the Audit Committee and the Audit Committee will oversee the resolution of disagreements between management and the external auditor if they arise.
- 2. Review both the audit and non-audit services to be provided by the external auditor.
- 3. Consider whether the external auditor's provision of permissible non-audit services is compatible with the auditor's independence. Actively engage in dialogue with the external auditor with respect to any disclosed relationships or services that may affect the independence and objectivity of the auditor and take appropriate actions to oversee the independence of the external auditor.
- 4. Review with the external auditor any problems or difficulties with respect to the audit and obtain reports on significant findings and recommendations, together with management responses.
- 5. Hold timely discussions with the external auditor regarding the following:
  - a. All critical accounting policies and practices.
  - b. All alternative treatments of financial information within generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) related to material items that have been discussed with management, ramifications of the use of such alternative disclosures and treatments, and the treatment preferred by the external auditor.
- 6. At least annually, obtain and review a report by the external auditor describing:
  - a. The external auditor's internal quality-control procedures.
  - b. Any material issues raised by the most recent internal quality-control review or peer review, or by any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities within the preceding five years with respect to independent audits carried out by the external auditor, and any steps taken to deal with such issues.
  - c. All relationships between the external auditor and the System.
- 7. Annually, evaluate the external auditor's qualifications, performance, and independence. Further, the Audit Committee will review the experience and qualifications of the lead partner. The Audit Committee will also consider whether there should be rotation of the external auditor itself. The Audit Committee should present its conclusions to the board.
- 8. Set policies for hiring personnel of the external auditor.

Financial Reporting Processes, Accounting Policies, and Internal Control Structure Duties

- 1. Discuss with the external auditor, the internal audit function, and management, the extent to which changes or improvements in financial or accounting practices have been implemented.
- 2. In consultation with the external auditor and the internal audit function, review the integrity of the System's financial reporting processes (both internal and external).
- 3. Understand the scope of the external auditor's review of internal control over financial reporting.
- 4. Monitor the effectiveness of the internal control systems. Receive and review any disclosures from the System's CFOs and Controllers made in connection with the certification of the System's financial reports: a) significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the university's ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial data; and b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the university's internal controls.
- 5. Review major issues regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentations, including any significant changes in the System's selection or application of accounting principles; major issues as to the adequacy of the university's internal controls.
- 6. Review analyses prepared by management and the external auditor setting forth significant financial reporting issues and judgments made in connection with the preparation of the financial statements, including analyses of the effects of alternative GAAP methods on the financial statements for state and local governments.
- 7. Review and approve all related-party transactions.
- Establish and oversee procedures for the receipt, retention, and treatment of complaints regarding
  accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters, including procedures for confidential,
  anonymous submissions by System employees regarding questionable accounting or auditing
  matters.
- Confirm that significant findings and recommendations made by the internal and external auditors are received, discussed and acted upon appropriately and promptly.
- 10. Assure that management is setting the appropriate tone in communicating the importance of internal controls and in establishing policies and procedures to mitigate risk.

#### **Internal Audit Duties**

- 1. Review all internal audit reports and responses and monitor the implementation of recommendations.
- 2. Recommend for approval by the Board the hiring, removal, and evaluation of the Chief Internal Auditor who shall report to the Board through the Audit Committee.
- 3. Annually review the performance of the Chief Internal Auditor.
- 4. Review the effectiveness of the internal audit function, including staffing, training, independence, and adequacy of resources.
- 5. Approve the internal audit purpose statement, charter, and other governance documents related to internal audit activities, and annually review and recommended changes, as needed, of the internal audit governance documents (including the purpose statement and charter).
- 6. Periodically review, with the Chief Internal Auditor, any significant difficulties, disagreements with management, or scope restrictions encountered in the course of conducting their work.
- 7. Periodically review the internal audit function's responsibility, budget, and staffing.
- 8. Meet with the Chief Internal Auditor in private without representation from administration present.

### Ethical Compliance, Legal Compliance, and Risk Management Duties

- Oversee, review, and periodically update the System's code of conduct and how the System assures compliance with and enforces this code.
- Oversee the System's risk management process.
- 3. Review any legal and regulatory matters that may have a material impact on the financial statements, internal auditing, and/or compliance activities.
- 4. Recommend the annual System-wide risk assessment and annual internal audit plan for review and approval by the Board of Regents.
- 5. Initiate audits and compliance activities as deemed necessary to ensure appropriate risk management and control processes within the System.
- 6. Review all compliance reports and monitor the implementation of recommendations.
- 7. Consider the risk of management's ability to override the internal controls.

### **Reporting and Duties**

- Recommend to the Board of Regents that the audited financial statements be included in the System's annual report.
- 2. Report regularly to the Board of Regents regarding the execution of the Audit Committee's duties, responsibilities, activities, and any issues encountered.

### Other Responsibilities and Duties

- Recommend an Audit Committee Charter for review and approval by the Board of Regents; and review this charter at least annually and recommend to the Board of Regents any necessary amendments.
- 2. Conduct an annual performance assessment relative to the Audit Committee's purpose, duties, and responsibilities outlined herein.
- 3. Perform any other activities consistent with this charter, the System's bylaws, and governing laws that the Board of Regents or Audit Committee determine are necessary or appropriate.

**Audit Committee Chair** 

**Chief Internal Auditor** 

Date:

Adopted: 02.20.15

Effective: 02.20.15

Revised:

#### BOARD OF REGENTS AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER

Formatted: Centered

#### **Purpose**

The Audit Committee ("Committee") of the Board of Regents ("Board") of the University of North Texas System ("System") assists the Board in monitoring:

- 1. The quality and integrity of the System's annual consolidated financial statements, including its financial accounting principles and policies and its systems of internal controls;
- 2. the performance of the System's internal audit function; and the qualifications, independence and performance of the System's Chief Audit Executive;
- 3. the performance of the external auditor, ensuring their independence, and approving any additional services performed by the external auditor thus avoiding a conflict of interest the qualifications, independence and performance of the System's Chief Audit Executive;
- 4. compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;
- 5. the System's risk assessment and risk management process; and
- 6. other responsibilities set forth in this charter or specifically assigned to the Committee.

The Committee's principal responsibility is one of oversight. It is not responsible for the preparation of the financial statements or the auditing of the financial statements. Management has the responsibility for preparing the financial statements and implementing internal controls and the System's Chief Audit Executive has the responsibility for <u>furnishing independent analyses</u>, <u>appraisals and recommendations on the auditing the financial statements and monitoring the effectiveness of the internal controls, policies and procedures, and the quality of performance.</u>

#### **Authority**

The Committee has the authority to conduct investigations into any matters within its scope of responsibility and obtain advice and assistance from outside legal, accounting, or other advisers, as necessary, to perform its duties and responsibilities. In carrying out its duties and responsibilities, the Committee shall also have the authority to meet with and seek any information it requires from management, employees, Regents, or external parties and will have complete access to all books, records and facilities of the System, as necessary.

The System will provide appropriate funding, as determined by the Committee, to fund the internal audit activity, to compensate the  $e\underline{E}$ xternal  $\underline{A}$ euditor, to compensate any advisers that the Committee chooses to engage, and for payment of ordinary administrative expenses of the Committee that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out its duties.

### **Membership and Meetings**

The Committee is a standing committee of the Board and is composed of not fewer than four members of the Board. The Chairman of the Finance Committee shall serve as an ex officio voting member of the Committee.

Committee members will be appointed by the Chairman of the Board of Regents.

Committee members shall have a working familiarity with basic finance and accounting practices.

Committee will meet four times annually or more frequently as circumstances require. The Committee may meet in executive session with the External Independent Auditor, Chief Audit Executive, and management as needed and as allowed by law.

The agenda for Committee meetings will be developed by the Committee Chairman in consultation with the Chancellor, Chief Financial Officer and the Chief Audit Executive.

### Independence

Each member of the Committee shall be independent from the System and the System's institutions and from any organization that has a significant commercial relationship with the System and its institutions shall act in a manner consistent with the laws and rules regarding ethics and standards of conduct.

### Responsibilities

The responsibilities of the Audit Committee include:

#### Oversight and Review of Financial Statements and Related Matters

The Committee shall meet with management, the Chief Audit Executive and the External Independent Auditor to review and discuss:

- 1. The annual audited consolidated financial statements and footnotes;
- 2. Significant financial reporting issues and judgments made by management in connection with the preparation of the System's financial statements;
- 3. The adequacy of internal controls;
- 4. The System's significant financial and accounting policies and practices, including any principles of accounting proposed by regulatory authorities and any significant issues or changes regarding the System's accounting principles and financial statement presentation. Review alternative

- treatments of financial information within U.S. generally accepted accounting principles;
- 5. The results of the audit conducted by the <u>External Independent</u> Auditor, which should include a review of any audit problems or difficulties encountered by the <u>external independent</u> auditor in the course of the audit work and management's response;
- 6. Any disagreements between management and the External Independent Auditor.

#### Oversight of the <u>External</u><del>Independent</del> Auditor and the Audit Process

- Annually retain, evaluate and, if appropriate, recommend termination of the System's <u>External Independent</u> Auditor. The Committee shall be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation, oversight and evaluation of performance of the work of the <u>External Independent</u> Auditor. The Committee shall approve in advance all audit engagement fees and the terms of all audit services to be provided by the <u>External Independent</u> Auditor.
- 2. At least annually, obtain and review a report from the <a href="External-Independent">External-Independent</a>
  Auditor describing any relationships between the <a href="External-Independent">External-Independent</a>
  Auditor and the System and any other relationships that may adversely affect the <a href="External-Independent">External-Independent</a>
  Auditor's independence, consider the independence of the <a href="External-Independent">External-Independent</a>
  Auditor, and otherwise take appropriate action to satisfy itself of the independence of the <a href="External-Independent">External-Independent</a>
  Auditor.
- 3. At least annually, review the <u>External Independent</u> Auditor's proposed audit scope and approach.
- 4. At least annually, obtain and review a report by the External Independent Auditor describing its own internal quality-control procedures; any material issues raised by its most recent quality-control review or peer review; and any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities respecting any of its audits within the past five years, together with any steps taken to deal with any such issues.

#### Oversight of the Internal Audit Function

- Select, monitor, evaluate, compensate and, if necessary, replace the Chief Audit Executive.
- 2. Review and approve with the Chief Audit Executive the internal audit charter, scope, responsibilities, plans, budget, staffing and organizational structure.
- 3. Review internal audit reports and monitor the implementation of recommendations.

### **Oversight of Compliance Matters**

- Review, at least annually, the System's eode of conductrules regarding ethics and standards of conduct and update as needed. Receive a report annually on System activities to assure compliance with the <u>rules</u> governing ethics and standards of conduct. Code of Conduct.
- 2. Oversee the System's risk management process and annual risk assessment.
- 3. Review any legal and regulatory matters that may have a material impact on the financial statements, the System's compliance with policies and any material reports or inquiries received from government agencies.
- 4. Receive quarterly reports from Chief Compliance Officers on the implementation and effectiveness of the System's compliance programs.
- 5. Review annually Regents Rule 04.1200, *Compliance and Ethics Program*, and and the System Regulation 02.1000, Compliance and Ethics Integrity Program, System Regulation, and review reports required under the System Regulation for adequacy and effectiveness. Review all compliance reports made to the committee pursuant to rules, regulation, and policy.

### Oversight of Internal Controls and Risk

- 1. Periodically review the System's major financial and accounting risk exposures and related policies and practices to assess and control such exposures
- 2. Periodically review the adequacy and effectiveness of the System's internal controls and significant changes in internal controls.
- 3. Oversee the scope of the Chief Audit Executive's and External Independent Auditor's review of internal control over financial reporting and obtain reports on significant findings and recommendations, together with management responses.
- 3-4. Review the formal risk assessment performed by the System, which ranks risks by probability of occurrence and impact of risks evaluated.

### **Reporting and Duties**

 Report regularly to the Board about Committee activities, issues and related recommendations, including the quality or integrity of the System's financial statements, the performance and independence of the <u>External independent a Auditor</u>, and the performance of the <u>iInternal a Audit</u> function and maintain minutes or other records of Committee meetings and activities.

### Other Responsibilities

1. Annually review and assess the adequacy of this Charter and recommend any proposed changes to the Board.

- 2. Assess annually the Committee's performance of the duties specified in this Charter and report its findings to the Board.
- 3. Perform any other activities consistent with this charter, the Regents Rules, and governing laws that the Board or Committee determine are necessary or appropriate.

### **Audit Committee Chair**

**Chief Audit Executive** 

Date:

Adopted: 02.20.15

Effective: 02.20.15

**Revised:** 

### **UNT** | SYSTEM<sup>®</sup>

### BOARD OF REGENTS AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER

### **Purpose**

The Audit Committee ("Committee") of the Board of Regents ("Board") of the University of North Texas System ("System") assists the Board in monitoring:

- 1. The quality and integrity of the System's annual consolidated financial statements, including its financial accounting principles and policies and its systems of internal controls;
- 2. The performance of the System's internal audit function; and the qualifications, independence and performance of the System's Chief Audit Executive;
- 3. The performance of the external auditor, ensuring their independence, and approving any additional services performed by the external auditor thus avoiding a conflict of interest;
- 4. Compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;
- 5. The System's risk assessment and risk management process; and
- 6. Other responsibilities set forth in this charter or specifically assigned to the Committee.

The Committee's principal responsibility is one of oversight. It is not responsible for the preparation of the financial statements or the auditing of the financial statements. Management has the responsibility for preparing the financial statements and implementing internal controls and the System's Chief Audit Executive has the responsibility for furnishing independent analyses, appraisals and recommendations on the effectiveness of internal controls, policies and procedures, and the quality of performance.

### Authority

The Committee has the authority to conduct investigations into any matters within its scope of responsibility and obtain advice and assistance from outside legal, accounting, or other advisers, as necessary, to perform its duties and responsibilities. In carrying out its duties and responsibilities, the Committee shall also have the authority to meet with and seek any information it requires from management, employees, Regents, or external parties and will have complete access to all books, records and facilities of the System, as necessary.

The System will provide appropriate funding, as determined by the Committee, to fund the internal audit activity, to compensate the External Auditor, to compensate any advisers that the Committee chooses to engage, and for payment of ordinary administrative expenses of the Committee that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out its duties.

### **Membership and Meetings**

The Committee is a standing committee of the Board and is composed of not fewer than four members of the Board. The Chairman of the Finance Committee shall serve as an ex officio member of the Committee.

Committee members will be appointed by the Chairman of the Board of Regents.

Committee members shall have a working familiarity with basic finance and accounting practices.

Committee will meet four times annually or more frequently as circumstances require. The Committee may meet in executive session with the External Auditor, Chief Audit Executive, and management as needed and as allowed by law.

The agenda for Committee meetings will be developed by the Committee Chairman in consultation with the Chancellor, Chief Financial Officer and the Chief Audit Executive.

### **Independence**

Each member of the Committee shall be independent from the System and the System's institutions and shall act in a manner consistent with the laws and rules regarding ethics and standards of conduct.

### Responsibilities

The responsibilities of the Audit Committee include:

### Oversight and Review of Financial Statements and Related Matters

The Committee shall meet with management, the Chief Audit Executive and the External Auditor to review and discuss:

- 1. The annual audited consolidated financial statements and footnotes;
- 2. Significant financial reporting issues and judgments made by management in connection with the preparation of the System's financial statements;
- 3. The adequacy of internal controls;
- 4. The System's significant financial and accounting policies and practices, including any principles of accounting proposed by regulatory authorities and any significant issues or changes regarding the System's accounting principles and financial statement presentation. Review alternative treatments of financial information within U.S. generally accepted accounting principles;

- 5. The results of the audit conducted by the External Auditor, which should include a review of any audit problems or difficulties encountered by the external auditor in the course of the audit work and management's response;
- 6. Any disagreements between management and the External Auditor.

### Oversight of the External Auditor and the Audit Process

- 1. Annually retain, evaluate and, if appropriate, recommend termination of the System's External Auditor. The Committee shall be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation, oversight and evaluation of performance of the work of the External Auditor. The Committee shall approve in advance all audit engagement fees and the terms of all audit services to be provided by the External Auditor.
- 2. At least annually, obtain and review a report from the External Auditor describing any relationships between the External Auditor and the System and any other relationships that may adversely affect the External Auditor's independence, consider the independence of the External Auditor, and otherwise take appropriate action to satisfy itself of the independence of the External Auditor.
- 3. At least annually, review the External Auditor's proposed audit scope and approach.
- 4. At least annually, obtain and review a report by the External Auditor describing its own internal quality-control procedures; any material issues raised by its most recent quality-control review or peer review; and any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities respecting any of its audits within the past five years, together with any steps taken to deal with any such issues.

### Oversight of the Internal Audit Function

- 1. Select, monitor, evaluate, compensate and, if necessary, replace the Chief Audit Executive.
- 2. Review and approve with the Chief Audit Executive the internal audit charter, scope, responsibilities, plans, budget, staffing and organizational structure.
- 3. Review internal audit reports and monitor the implementation of recommendations.

### Oversight of Compliance Matters

1. Review, at least annually, the System's rules regarding ethics and standards of conduct and update as needed. Receive a report annually on System activities to assure compliance with the rules governing ethics and standards of conduct.

### **UNT** | SYSTEM<sup>®</sup>

- 2. Oversee the System's risk management process and annual risk assessment.
- 3. Review any legal and regulatory matters that may have a material impact on the financial statements, the System's compliance with policies and any material reports or inquiries received from government agencies.
- 4. Receive quarterly reports from Chief Compliance Officers on the implementation and effectiveness of the System's compliance programs.
- 5. Review annually Regents Rule 04.1200, *Compliance and Ethics Program*, and System Regulation 02.1000, Compliance and Integrity Program, for adequacy and effectiveness. Review all compliance reports made to the committee pursuant to rules, regulation, and policy.

### Oversight of Internal Controls and Risk

- 1. Periodically review the System's major financial and accounting risk exposures and related policies and practices to assess and control such exposures
- 2. Periodically review the adequacy and effectiveness of the System's internal controls and significant changes in internal controls.
- 3. Oversee the scope of the Chief Audit Executive's and External Auditor's review of internal control over financial reporting and obtain reports on significant findings and recommendations, together with management responses.
- 4. Review the formal risk assessment performed by the System, which ranks risks by probability of occurrence and impact of risks evaluated.

### **Reporting and Duties**

1. Report regularly to the Board about Committee activities, issues and related recommendations, including the quality or integrity of the System's financial statements, the performance and independence of the External Auditor, and the performance of the Internal Audit function and maintain minutes or other records of Committee meetings and activities.

### Other Responsibilities

- 1. Annually review and assess the adequacy of this Charter and recommend any proposed changes to the Board.
- 2. Assess annually the Committee's performance of the duties specified in this Charter and report its findings to the Board.
- Perform any other activities consistent with this charter, the Regents Rules, and governing laws that the Board or Committee determine are necessary or appropriate.

### **Audit Committee Chair**

**Chief Audit Executive** 

Date:

Adopted: 02.20.15

Effective: 02.20.15

**Revised:** 

# Quarterly Report of Audit Activities

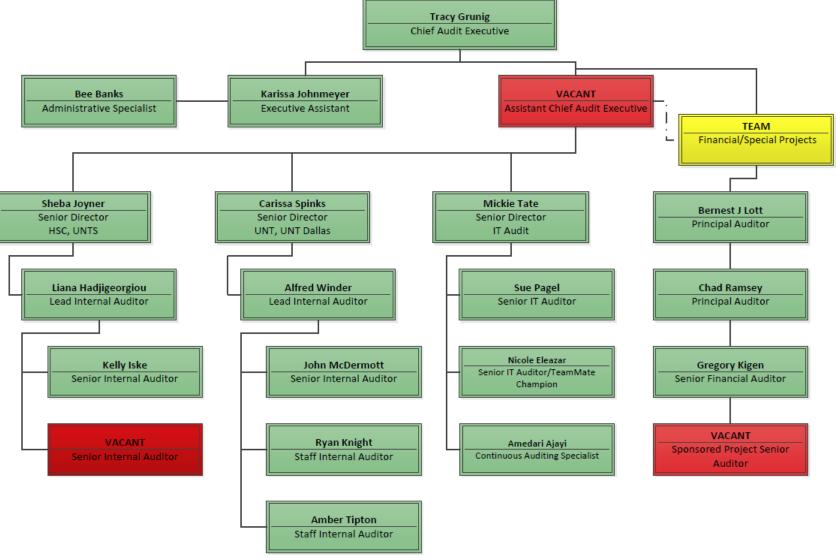
Presented by Tracy Grunig May 17, 2018

Activities reflected within are as of March 31, 2018

# **Summary Statements**

- Facilitating Regent Audit Committee Charter Discussion
- Organizational restructuring within Internal Audit supporting refocus of FY2019 Internal Audit Plan
- Developed Control Process Functional Review / Control Self-Assessment Project Work Plans
- Parking and Transportation Review for UNTHSC CFO
- Served on Ad-Hoc team developing revised System computer use policy
- Served on committee revising System Human Resources background check policy
- Special Investigations

UNTS IA Org Chart



**UNT** SYSTEM

# Audit Reports This Quarter

- IT Business Continuity Plan College of Science
- IT Business Continuity Plan College of Liberal Arts & Social Sciences
- IT Business Continuity Plan Mayborn School of Journalism
- IT Business Continuity Plan Toulouse Graduate School
- IT Business Continuity Plan TAMS and Honors
- IT Business Continuity Plan Libraries
- IT Business Continuity Plan College of Engineering
- IT Business Continuity Plan College of Health and Public Service
- IT Business Continuity Plan College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism
- IT Business Continuity Plan College of Information
- IT Business Continuity Plan College of Visual Arts & Design
- IT Business Continuity Plan College of Music

UNT Student Awareness and Training - Lab Safety

**UNT Counseling and Testing Services** 

**UNTHSC Graduate Medical Education Program** 

**UNTHSC School of Health Professions** 

**UNTHSC Provost Transition** 

**UNT Dallas Instructional Technology Asset Controls** 

UNT Dallas University – Owned Cell Phone Billing Process (MAS)

UNT Dallas Data Security for Network Multifunction Printers (MAS)

UNT Dallas Monitoring Printer Usage (MAS)

Audit Name	Component Institutions		Original Objectives	Issues Identified		
	UNTS	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas		
Business Continuity Plan (12) – College of Science; College of Liberal Arts & Social Sciences; Mayborn School of Journalism; TAMS and Honors; Libraries; College of Engineering; College of Health and Public Service; College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism; College of Information; College of Visual Arts & Design; Toulouse Graduate School; and College of Music		X			Provide Senior Leadership with an evaluation of the college's business continuity preparedness in the event of an IT service disruption. Determine if an inventory of IT services used by the college exists; determine if a Business Impact Analysis (BIA) has been performed; determine if a Business Continuity Plan (BCP) exists; and determine if the BCP has been tested.	Documented IT business continuity plans did not exist

Audit Name	<b>Component Institutions</b>		utions	Original Objectives	Issues Identified	
	UNTS	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas		
Student Awareness and Training – Lab Safety		X			Perform a high-level review of the safety of students participating in instructional and research labs.	<ul> <li>Lack of automatic fire sprinkler system</li> <li>Lack of full-coverage fire detection system (currently, there is partial detection system coverage)</li> <li>Improper ventilation (pertaining to life-safety fire risk)</li> <li>Natural gas-like smell detected in outdoor kiln area</li> <li>Gas piping that runs over the outdoor kiln area</li> <li>Inadequate barriers/protection and waring signs for outdoor kilns</li> <li>No consolidated chemical inventory and inability to track chemical ordering</li> <li>Missing emergency contact lists</li> <li>Obstructions to fire alarms/fire extinguishers/shut off switches</li> </ul>
Counseling and Testing Services		X			Review and determine whether processes, procedures and controls complied with University/System policies and regulations and State/Federal laws. Including:  • Safeguarding of Patient Protected Health Information (PHI);  • Maintenance of licensing and certification for employees and therapy dogs; and  • Pcard and travel expenditures	<ul> <li>Ensure PHI training is administered</li> <li>Pcard approver, reconciler, and cardholder signatures not recorded</li> </ul>

<b>Audit Name</b>	Component Institutions			utions	Original Objectives	Issues Identified
	UNTS	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas		
Graduate Medical Education Program (GME)			X		To determine whether there is GME contract compliance and adequate financial monitoring and oversight within UNTHSC.	<ul> <li>Inadequate controls over Accounts Receivable (i.e. security access rights in EIS were inappropriate, untimely recording/depositing of checks, no A/R policies and procedures, manual invoices are not sent to controller's office to be recorded)</li> <li>GME agreements were not in compliance with institutional policies and procedures (agreements were signed after effective start date, agreements did not have audit clause, existing verbal agreements)</li> </ul>
School of Health Professions			X		To assess the effectiveness of control processes over budget planning, preparation, implementation and monitoring to ensure that resources are allocated in an optimal and efficient manner to achieve institutional goals; assess the administration of course fees and application fees i.e. establishment, approval, rates, and use, for compliance with University policies and state regulations; assess the administration of time and compensable leave for accuracy, completeness, and timeliness as well as compliance with University policies and state regulations; assess the administration of cash for accuracy, completeness, and timeliness as well as compliance with University policies and state regulations.	<ul> <li>Inaccurate recording of leave of absences in EIS resulting in incorrect leave accrual balances for 11 active employees and an overpayment to one terminated employee</li> <li>Employees who received cash payments were not processed through the Payroll office and subjected to IRS tax regulations. For non-University employees, there is not a process in place on how to monitor participants that receive an accumulative payment amount over \$600 in research studies</li> <li>Course fee revenue were not always spent in accordance with applicable laws. Six of 38 (16%) expenditures tested were paid with designated funds for items such as faculty travel, membership fees and awards not directly related to the fees collected</li> </ul>

Audit Name	<b>Component Institutions</b>		Component Institutions Original Objectives		Issues Identified	
	UNTS	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas		
Provost Transition Audit			X		To determine whether there is:	Cash handling procedures are not adequate during the billing, collection, receipting, depositing and reconciliation of room rental fees

Audit Name	<b>Component Institutions</b>		tutions	Original Objectives	Issues Identified	
	UNTS	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas		
Instructional Technology Asset Controls Audit				X	Provide Senior Leadership with an evaluation of the inventory process for computing devices at UNT Dallas. Evaluate the process from procurement to end-of-life, including how devices are procured, tracked, encrypted, installed with antivirus, and handled upon disposal or surplus to protect University data and IT assets.	Potential vulnerabilities in the tracking of IT assets due to not having a dedicated, independent Property Management resource to be responsible for the overall disposition of IT devices throughout their lifecycle while at UNT Dallas

Audit Name	Component Institutions			utions	Original Objectives	Issues Identified
	UNTS	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas		
University-Owned Cell Phone Billing Process (Management Advisory Service)				X	Provide UNT Dallas Senior Leadership with an evaluation of the University-owned cell phone billing process to ensure there weren't systemic billing errors occurring across the UNT Enterprise.	No issues identified
Data Security for Network Multifunction Printers (Management Advisory Service)				X	Provide UNT Dallas Senior Leadership with an evaluation of the Network Multifunctional Printers maintained by UNT Dallas to ensure the security settings to remove sensitive and confidential information from the printer hard drives had been enabled.	Several printers did not have the security feature enabled making those devices susceptible for exposure
Monitoring Printer Usage (Management Advisory Service)				X	Provide UNT Dallas Senior Leadership with an evaluation of network printers to determine if usage is being monitored.	Active monitoring was determined to not be in place

# Summary of Follow-up Activity

	Beginning Balance Open Recommendations (Past Due and Not Yet Due)	New Recommendations During this Quarter	Total Closed Recommendations During this Quarter	Total Current Open Recommendations	Open Recommendations – Not Yet Due	Open Recommendations – Past Due
UNTS	15	9	(11)	13	13	0
UNT	67	20	(44)	43	27	16
UNTHSC	33	25	(34)	24	21	3
UNT Dallas	41	0	0	41	40	1
Total	156	54	(89)	121	101	20

UNTISYSTEM

Questions?

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	75 unauthorized users had access to personal student data including cell	We agree. The Registrar's office will annual review access lists based on documented risk	5 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	phone numbers on February 3, 2017.	management decisions.	This item has been deferred due to unexpected challenges
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	Recommendations for UNT Senior Director, Registrar:	Party responsible for implementation: Lynn McCreary, Registrar, UNT	related to job reclassifications and obtaining HR data. The
Risk Level: High	1.1.e. Annually review access lists	Expected Implementation Date: December 15,	Registrar's Office has a new plan in place and expects the
Report Name: Student Data Access Audit	based on documented risk management decisions.	2017	access list review to take place this Spring.
Report Number: 16-108 SYS	management decisions.	Revised Implementation Date: May 15, 2018	tilis spring.
Component Institution: UNT			
Department: Student Data Access			
Brief Description of Audit: Securing student safety in all aspects is the most important responsibility of the University. With this as the basis, Internal Audit initiated an audit directed toward the security of student cell phone information and what could be done to limit the risk exposure.			

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: PwC (Co-Sourced)	There are communication and information gaps between the UNT Foundation, Advancement, SFAS,	I. Utilizing the new chart of accounts, UNT shall create a comprehensive report of all endowment/scholarship	4 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	and the Colleges/Departments; and there is not a clear delineation of responsibilities and authority for	funds that shows the distribution of university disbursement account balances. Financial Aid and	
<b>Risk Category:</b> Government and Regulatory Compliance	the management of university disbursement accounts.	Scholarships will work in collaboration with Budget and Analytics, and Advancement, to develop the	
Risk Level: Moderate	1.1.a. UNT should create a formal process for managing remaining balances in disbursement	report. This report shall be generated monthly and distributed to the President, Divisional VP's, Deans and the Steering Committee. Each division and college	
Report Name: UNT Endowments Internal Audit	accounts and consider implementing a plan to cease distributions based on aging performed for each	shall designate a responsible party to review and reconcile the account balances. The Steering	
Report Number: 16-303 UNT	disbursement account's remaining balance. Additionally, UNT management should monitor the	Committee (newly formed) shall monitor this activity, work to resolve issues, and escalate to division VP's	
Component Institution: UNT	balances through the distribution of a university disbursement accounts report, addressed to the	and Deans as appropriate.	
<b>Department:</b> UNT Endowments	President of UNT, showing all disbursement account balances on a periodic basis.	Party responsible for implementation: Collaboration between Mike Mlinac, UNT Foundation President &	
<b>Brief Description of Audit:</b> The primary objective of this audit was to assess the effectiveness of		CEO; Jennifer Cowley, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs; David Wolf, Vice President for	
processes in place to expend endowment distributions in compliance with donor agreements and institutional guidance. The review also		Advancement; Shannon Goodman, Vice President for Enrollment; and Bob Brown, Vice President for Finance and Administration	
included an evaluation of the processes related to gift planning/acceptance, management, and reporting.		Expected Implementation Date: December 22, 2017	
		Revised Implementation Date: January 31, 2018	

Auditor: PwC (Co-Sourced)  Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	There are communication and information gaps between the UNT Foundation, Advancement, SFAS, and the Colleges/Departments; and there is not a clear delineation of responsibilities and authority for the management of university disbursement accounts.	The Division of Enrollment has appointed the Executive Director of Financial Aid and Scholarships and the Director of Scholarships to	4 months past due
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance  Risk Level: Moderate  Report Name: UNT Endowments Internal Audit  Report Number: 16-303 UNT  Component Institution: UNT  Department: UNT Endowments  Brief Description of Audit: The primary objective of this audit was to assess the effectiveness of processes in place to expend endowment distributions in compliance with donor agreements and	1.3.a. UNT should create a steering committee responsible for determining and implementing policies, processes, authority, and responsibility for various aspects related to managing scholarship and endowment awards and disbursement accounts. Specifically, UNT should consider implementation of an annual account-holder MOU-compliance certification letter and establishment of procedures for requiring Scholarship Committee Meeting Minutes as well as performing continuous monitoring of scholarship selections through review of the Minutes to ensure that MOUs are being followed appropriately and in alignment with donor wishes. The steering committee would also be responsible for 1) enhancement and distribution of existing policies and procedures to personnel responsible for managing endowment funds, 2) creating additional policies and procedures for internal reporting, and time limits/thresholds for accumulated unspent endowment distributions, 3) developing a detailed process flow document for the entire endowments process to be distributed to Colleges/Departments, and 4) implementation of formal endowment disbursement account training for all Colleges/Departments.  Additionally, UNT should consider the use of new or existing software to assist in recording/monitoring the endowments process. For	serve as members on the recommended steering committee.  The Division of Advancement has hired an Assistant Director of Donor Relations for Scholarship Stewardship and Compliance who will serve as a member of the recommended steering committee, along with the Director of Donor Relations and the Assistant Vice President for Donor Relations and Advancement Services.  Party responsible for implementation: Collaboration between Mike Mlinac, UNT Foundation President & CEO; Jennifer Cowley, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs; David Wolf, Vice President for Advancement; Shannon Goodman, Vice President for Enrollment; and Bob Brown, Vice President for Finance and Administration  Expected Implementation Date: December 22, 2017	
institutional guidance. The review also included an evaluation of the processes	to assist in recording/monitoring the endowments process. For example, UNT should assess whether PeopleSoft 9.2 can be used to monitor transactions and balances as well as interface with the other established systems (i.e. Raiser's Edge in Advancement).	2017  Revised Implementation Date: January 31, 2018	

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: PwC (Co-Sourced)	One out of the 14 MOUs sampled did not include all of the appropriate criteria in the revised gift agreement updated	The Director of Donor Relations is drafting a memo to address the conflicting documentation	4 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	by the Office of Advancement.	for the endowment in question and will formally document the correct spending criteria according	Due to staffing issues, the
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory	Advancement, responsible for donor solicitation as well as	to original donor intent. This memo will be	production of the
Compliance	donor stewardship, revised a donor gift agreement for one sampled endowment in the College of Information in order	distributed to all appropriate parties on campus for record keeping purposes. Additionally, a Gift	handbook has been temporarily placed
Risk Level: Moderate	to bring the gift agreement in alignment with current policy as the donor is deceased. However, the revisions	Agreement Handbook is currently in draft form written by Donor Relations to outline procedures	on hold until hiring can be completed.
Report Name: UNT Endowments Internal Audit	made to the agreement did not include all of the required donor criteria from the original agreement, including GPA	currently used for writing new gift agreements/ memos and amending existing fund	can be completed.
Report Number: 16-303 UNT	and career path requirements. Furthermore, the personnel responsible for the related disbursement account in the	documentation. This handbook will include	
Component Institution: UNT	College of Information did not receive the updated gift agreement from Advancement. As a result, a review or	applicable laws the University must follow in regard to scholarship criteria, as well as University and UNT System policies that must be complied	
Department: UNT Endowments	reconciliation of the original and updated donor agreements to ensure that all criteria were appropriately	with in regard to gift acceptance and naming.	
Brief Description of Audit: The primary objective	transferred could not be performed.	Party responsible for implementation: Kim	
of this audit was to assess the effectiveness of	2.1.2 The Office of Advancement should undate the	Collinsworth, Assistant Vice President of Donor	
processes in place to expend endowment distributions in compliance with donor	2.1.a The Office of Advancement should update the incorrect donor gift agreement for the endowment in the	Relations	
agreements and institutional guidance. The	College of Information to include the correct criteria. Also,	Expected Implementation Date: December 22,	
review also included an evaluation of the	Advancement should consider formally documenting	2017	
processes related to gift planning/acceptance, management, and reporting.	policies and procedures related to updating or changing MOUs and other gift agreements, including a review process to ensure all details of the updated memo are captured appropriately.	Revised Implementation Date: August 31, 2018	

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Fire egress signage was either missing or not updated.	1a. Housing and residence life has secured procurement for the appropriate signage	3 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	Fourteen of the fifteen residence halls	through Facilities. A production and implementation set back was experienced with	Housing and residence life has secured procurement for the
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	were either missing or did not have updated fire egress signage. This was	Facilities delaying the installation. Director Vanacore will follow up with Facilities staff	appropriate signage. A production and
Risk Level: High	also noted previously on the State Fire Marshal's Report dated November 1,	weekly until installation is completed.	implementation set back was experienced in Facilities
Report Name: Residence Hall – Student Safety Practices	2016.	Party responsible for implementation: Gina M. Vanacore, Director of Housing and Residence	delaying the installation. Housing Director will follow-
Report Number: 17-021 UNT	Recommendation for Gina Vanacore, Director of Housing and Residence	Life	up with Facilities staff weekly until installation is complete.
Component Institution: UNT	Life:	Expected Implementation Date: January 31, 2018	
Department: Residence Halls	4.1.a. Continue work to ensure fire egress signage is updated.	Revised Implementation Date: July 31, 2018	
<b>Brief Description of Audit:</b> Internal Audit performed an audit of the safety of students residing in University			
residence housing. Additionally, Internal Audit evaluated current evacuation plans and other safety measures. This			
audit is part of the approved audit plan for fiscal year 2017. The scope of this audit pertained to the current			
safety practices in place during fiscal year 2017.			

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Inadequate gate and barrier access to observation deck in Victory Hall.	1a. Director Vanacore will have a meeting with the UNT Police Department, Risk Management,	4 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	Currently, the gate is kept locked, but	Facilities, and housing and residence life staff regarding how to best secure and manage this	A design and procurement is in place for a structure that
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	the observation deck can easily be accessed. Internal Audit noted	area as it relates to code.	restricts access to this area and an extension is needed for
Risk Level: High	evidence of people having been in the tower.	Party responsible for implementation: Gina M. Vanacore, Director of Housing and Residence	construction to be completed.
Report Name: Residence Hall – Student Safety Practices	Recommendation for Gina Vanacore,	Life	
Report Number: 17-021 UNT	Director of Housing and Residence Life:	<b>Expected Implementation Date:</b> December 31, 2017	
Component Institution: UNT	0.4 - Taka anggangiata astion to	Revised Invalencements in Retail July 24, 2010	
Department: Residence Halls	8.1.a. Take appropriate action to properly prevent unauthorized access to the top observation level of the	Revised Implementation Date: July 31, 2018	
<b>Brief Description of Audit:</b> Internal Audit performed an audit of the safety of students residing in University	southwest tower Victory Hall location.		
residence housing. Additionally, Internal Audit evaluated current evacuation plans and other safety measures. This			
audit is part of the approved audit plan for fiscal year 2017. The scope of this audit pertained to the current			
safety practices in place during fiscal year 2017.			

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Floor door access to residence rooms do not have swipe card equipment to	1a. Director Vanacore will conduct a meeting with the UNT Police Department, Risk	4 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	allow only residents to enter.	Management, Facilities, and housing and residence life staff to determine the best	A design and procurement is in place for a structure that
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	Bruce Hall is open to all residents and non-residents because of the dining	alternatives to secure access to resident rooms in Bruce Hall as it relates to Code.	restricts access to this area and an extension is needed for
Risk Level: High	hall cafeteria. Once in the residence hall an individual has the ability to	Party responsible for implementation: Gina M.	construction to be completed.
Report Name: Residence Hall – Student Safety Practices	access floors with residents' rooms. In addition, once inside residence hall	Vanacore, Director of Housing and Residence Life	
Report Number: 17-021 UNT	one has the ability to exit building thru some of the emergency exit doors that	Expected Implementation Date: December 31,	
Component Institution: UNT	do not have surveillance cameras.	2017	
Department: Residence Halls	Recommendation for Gina Vanacore, Director of Housing and Residence	Revised Implementation Date: July 31, 2018	
Brief Description of Audit: Internal Audit performed an audit of the safety of students residing in University	Life:		
residence housing. Additionally, Internal Audit evaluated current evacuation plans and other safety measures. This	9.1.a. Ensure a site evaluation is performed at Bruce Hall including		
audit is part of the approved audit plan for fiscal year 2017. The scope of this audit pertained to the current safety practices in place during fiscal year 2017.	Housing management and UNT Police department to determine the best alternatives to secure access to		
sarcty practices in place during listar year 2017.	resident rooms in Bruce Hall.		

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Requirements relating to criminal background checks, sexual abuse and	1b. The Summer Camps Coordinator, with support from the Dean of the College of Music,	3 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	child molestation awareness training, medical insurance, and hold harmless	will ask that all criminal background checks that include a nationwide sex offender register	Actual implementation of practice cannot occur until
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	and indemnification agreements for external camps were not fulfilled.	search to be submitted to RMS through the Coordinator's office and to be certain that RMS	summer camps begin.
Risk Level: High	Specifically, camp workers had contact with minors prior to having had	receives the necessary information for all music camp workers 1 (one) month prior to the start	
Report Name: UNT College of Music Transition Audit	criminal background checks performed.	date of the music camp, beginning January 2018. (Risk Management can confirm that	
Report Number: 17-412 UNT	Recommendations for John Richmond,	submission of background checks was nearly 100% in 2017, as contrasted with the 2016 data	
Component Institution: UNT	Dean of the College of Music:	as reported here.)	
Department: College of Music	3.1.b. Establish procedures to ensure that Risk Management Services	Party responsible for implementation: Anne Oncken, Summer Camps Coordinator and	
<b>Brief Description of Audit:</b> : Internal Audit completed a transition audit in the College of Music. This audit was	receives the necessary information to ensure that criminal background	Assistant to the Dean	
performed at the request of the new Dean, who joined the UNT College of Music in August 2016. The audit objective	checks are performed for all music camp workers prior to the start of the	<b>Expected Implementation Date:</b> January 31, 2018	
was to review and determine if processes, procedures and controls for expending M&O funds, receiving revenue, and	music camp.	Revised Implementation Date: July 4, 2018	
awarding scholarships were in compliance with UNT policies.			

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Requirements relating to criminal background checks, sexual abuse and	1c. Summer Camps Coordinator, with support from the Dean of the College of Music, will	3 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	child molestation awareness training, medical insurance, and hold harmless	work with the Summer Camp Directors to be certain that required training occurs 1 (one)	Actual implementation of practice cannot occur until
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	and indemnification agreements for external camps were not fulfilled.	month prior to the start of each camp, beginning January 2018.	summer camps begin.
Risk Level: High	Specifically, camp workers had contact with minors prior to having had	Party responsible for implementation: Anne	
Report Name: UNT College of Music Transition Audit	criminal background checks performed.	Oncken, Summer Camps Coordinator and Assistant to the Dean	
Report Number: 17-412 UNT	Recommendations for John Richmond,	Expected Implementation Date: January 31,	
Component Institution: UNT	Dean of the College of Music:	2018	
Department: College of Music	3.1.c. Establish procedures to ensure that all music camp workers complete	Revised Implementation Date: July 4, 2018	
<b>Brief Description of Audit:</b> Internal Audit completed a transition audit in the College of Music. This audit was	the required sexual abuse and child molestation awareness training prior		
performed at the request of the new Dean, who joined the UNT College of Music in August 2016. The audit objective	to the start of the music camp.		
was to review and determine if processes, procedures and controls for expending M&O funds, receiving revenue, and			
awarding scholarships were in compliance with UNT policies.			

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	The current process for tracking instrument repair and	1a. The College has invested in the	3 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	rental activity is ineffective.	development of a new instrument-repair-shop database. The new database addresses the	The repair shop will
reporting Agency. On 1 System internal Addit	Internal Audit observed numerous issues related to the	majority of the concerns but requires more	need to obtain a single
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory	processing, recording, and tracking of instrument repair	testing and the addition of other features that	system to handle both
Compliance	and rental transactions, including:	will enhance functionality.	internal and external
	-Website registration was not available for external		repair services so an
Risk Level: Moderate	instrument repair customers.	Party responsible for implementation: Jon	extension is necessary
Report Name: UNT College of Music Transition	-Dates of payment received were not consistently documented.	Nelson, Associate Dean for Operations (until Assistant Dean for Business and Finance has	to explore options and obtain resources.
Audit	-The system was not able to automatically generate	been hired)	obtain resources.
	invoices.	,	
Report Number: 17-412 UNT	-Invoices are manually created.	Expected Implementation Date: January 31,	
	-There was no effective method of tracking accounts	2018	
Component Institution: UNT	receivableThere was no effective method of tracking transactions	Revised Implementation Date: September 1,	
Department: College of Music	from internal customers versus external customers.	2018	
Department conege of masic	Musical instrument repairs and rentals are performed in	2010	
Brief Description of Audit: Internal Audit	the Music Repair Shop located in the Music Annex. The		
completed a transition audit in the College of	primary source of tracking instrument repairs consists of		
Music. This audit was performed at the request	a paper repair tag.		
of the new Dean, who joined the UNT College of Music in August 2016. The audit objective	Recommendation for John Richmond, Dean of the		
was to review and determine if processes,	College of Music:		
procedures and controls for expending M&O			
funds, receiving revenue, and awarding	9.1.a. Evaluate upgrading the functionality of the Music		
scholarships were in compliance with UNT	Repair Shop website or acquiring a recordkeeping		
policies.	software program that is compatible with PeopleSoft.		

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Unique authentication is not required to use classroom computers.	1a. We agree. The information from the committee will help to establish	2 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	A user is not required to log in or authenticate to	boundaries of information security to be considered by CSS. CSS will ensure that	This issue is directly tied to Observation 1, so
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	use classroom computers. Just hitting a key on the keyboard or jostling the mouse will activate	it's security protocol is aligned with the Computer Use Policy.	modifications to UNT Policy 14.003 need to be
Risk Level: High	the computer, and the user then has unlimited		finalized in order for CSS
Report Name: Classroom Support Services	access to the internet via several browsers. Even if a logon was required, a generic user id and	Party responsible for implementation: Dr. Allen Clark, Associate Vice President	to comply with necessary security measures.
Report Number: 17-414 UNT	password is available and published on the CSS website.	for Information Services and Transportation, UNT	Revised implementation date coincides with the date the committee will
Component Institution: UNT	Recommendation for Classroom Support Services Director:	Expected Implementation Date: March 1, 2018	complete their work.
Department: Classroom Support Services			
Brief Description of Audit: The purpose of the audit was to determine if controls are in place to determine if websites containing/hosting improper content (i.e. child porn) are being visited via classroom computers when classrooms are left unoccupied; if equipment in classrooms support faculty needs; and if equipment is physically secured.	2.1.a. Based on conclusions determined by the Senior level committee (from Observation #1), CSS should implement the necessary security measures to comply with the direction provided by the committee.	Revised Implementation Date: December 31, 2018	

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Unique authentication is not required to use classroom computers.	1b. We agree. CSS will work with the CISO to ensure that classroom use computers	2 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	A user is not required to log in or	are utilized in a manner that does not violate any known laws, policies and	This issue is directly tied to Observation 1, so
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	authenticate to use classroom computers.  Just hitting a key on the keyboard or jostling	procedures.	modifications to UNT Policy 14.003 need to be finalized in
Risk Level: High	the mouse will activate the computer, and the user then has unlimited access to the	<b>Party responsible for implementation:</b> Dr. Allen Clark, Associate Vice President for	order for CSS to comply with necessary security measures.
Report Name: Classroom Support Services	internet via several browsers. Even if a logon was required, a generic user id and	Information Services and Transportation, UNT	Revised implementation date coincides with the date the
Report Number: 17-414 UNT	password is available and published on the CSS website.	Expected Implementation Date: March 1,	committee will complete their work.
Component Institution: UNT	Recommendation for Classroom Support	2018	
<b>Department:</b> Classroom Support Services	Services Director:	<b>Revised Implementation Date:</b> December 31, 2018	
Brief Description of Audit: The purpose of the audit was to determine if controls are in place to determine if websites containing/hosting improper content (i.e. child porn) are being visited via classroom computers when classrooms are left unoccupied; if equipment in classrooms support	2.1.b. CSS should work with UNT's Chief Information Security Officer (CISO) to ensure compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.		
faculty needs; and if equipment is physically secured.			

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Multiple facility use scheduling applications in use at UNT.	2a. We Agree. Classroom Support will utilize the calendar scheduling system resources	2 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	UNT currently uses 7 to 10 different scheduling	made available by the task force in determining the occupation of each	CSS has embarked on a capstone project to
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	systems for various activities around campus. CSS uses the scheduler utilized by the Registrar,	classroom.	make information from all identified scheduling
Risk Level: Moderate	Ad Astra, in their RM system to determine to determine if a class is taking place in the	Party responsible for implementation: Ashley Olsberg, Director Classroom Support	systems available to their CSS monitoring
Report Name: Classroom Support Services	classroom. For example, OrgSync is used by student organizations, EMS Software is used by	Services	system utilizing API technology. They have
Report Number: 17-414 UNT	community groups, and some areas post a piece of paper outside the classroom for scheduling.	Expected Implementation Date: March 7, 2018	met with URCM, as well as Student Affairs and a
Component Institution: UNT	A task force being led by the Associate VP	Revised Implementation Date: May 31,	representative of the Deans to coordinate
<b>Department:</b> Classroom Support Services	Student Affairs is underway to consolidate all scheduling and calendaring activity at UNT into	2018	and share information consolidated by this
<b>Brief Description of Audit:</b> The purpose of the audit was to determine if controls are in place to determine if websites	one campus wide system.		project. They will continue their
containing/hosting improper content (i.e. child porn) are being visited via classroom computers when classrooms are	Recommendation for Classroom Support Services Director:		partnership with Emergency
left unoccupied; if equipment in classrooms support faculty needs; and if equipment is physically secured.	3.2.a. CSS should use the campus wide calendar		Management and the UNT Police, sharing
necas, and in equipment is physically secured.	developed by the task force to monitor classroom activity.		their updated scheduling information.
	sides. Com delivity.		scheduling illorination.

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal  Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit  Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance  Risk Level: High  Report Name: LLPD Business Process Audit	When the new chart of accounts went into implementation, Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD) donations, University of North Texas Retiree Association (UNTRA) fees, and camp and conference revenue and expenses were commingled into the same chart string totaling approximately \$620,000 as of August 31, 2017. Upon approval of the Osher Lifelong Learning Institute (OLLI) program at UNT, \$100,000 of OLLI grant funds were also commingled in the same unrestricted account.	1b./c. Our office is still working with the budget and financial reporting offices to reconcile and verify that all funds (expenses and revenue) are in the correct and appropriate chart strings as it pertains to (OLLI).  Party responsible for implementation: Stephanie Reinke, Director of Lifelong Learning and	2 months past due  The department did not have a Budget Officer for over a month and has recently filled the position. They are currently working with the Budget Office to complete these
Report Number: 17-417 UNT  Component Institution: UNT	Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD) staff were keeping shadow spreadsheets to account for all of the separate items and their	Professional Development  Expected Implementation Date:	recommendations.
Department: LLPD  Priof Description of Audit: Internal Audit conducted a	correlating funds.  During the course of this audit, LLPD camps and conferences were transferred to UNT's One Stop Shop,	Revised Implementation Date: May	
Brief Description of Audit: Internal Audit conducted a business process review in Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD). LLPD reports directly to the President and manages Osher Lifelong Learning Institute (OLLI) at UNT, University of North Texas Retirees Association (UNTRA), and Chief Executive Round Table (CERT). Internal Audit reviewed operational controls and processes in the following areas: Travel reimbursements; Purchasing card transactions; Cash handling; and Grant and gift processing.	which handles event planning and scheduling services.  Recommendations for Stephanie Reinke, Director of Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD):  1.1.b. Reconcile all LLPD funds in the account.	15, 2018	

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	When the new chart of accounts went into	1d. Camps and conferences will be	2 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	implementation, Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD) donations, University of North Texas Retiree Association	managed by "One Stop Shop" effective immediately, thus removing all financial concerns out	The department did not have a Budget Officer for over a
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	(UNTRA) fees, and camp and conference revenue and expenses were commingled into the same	of the LLPD office. All entities of LLPD: CERT, UNTRA & OLLI all have	month and has recently filled the position. They are
Risk Level: High	chart string totaling approximately \$620,000 as of August 31, 2017. Upon approval of the Osher	their own dedicated fund cats and funds, with plans to assign purpose	currently working with the Budget Office to complete
Report Name: LLPD Business Process Audit	Lifelong Learning Institute (OLLI) program at UNT, \$100,000 of OLLI grant funds were also	codes for better financial reporting/tracking for all chart	these recommendations."
Report Number: 17-417 UNT	commingled in the same unrestricted account. Lifelong Learning and Professional Development	strings.	
Component Institution: UNT	(LLPD) staff were keeping shadow spreadsheets to account for all of the separate items and their	Party responsible for implementation: Stephanie Reinke,	
Department: LLPD	correlating funds.  During the course of this audit, LLPD camps and	Director of Lifelong Learning and Professional Development	
Brief Description of Audit: Internal Audit conducted a	conferences were transferred to UNT's One Stop	Troicssional Development	
business process review in Lifelong Learning and	Shop, which handles event planning and	<b>Expected Implementation Date:</b>	
Professional Development (LLPD). LLPD reports directly to the President and manages Osher Lifelong Learning	scheduling services.	February 28, 2018	
Institute (OLLI) at UNT, University of North Texas Retirees	Recommendations for Stephanie Reinke, Director	<b>Revised Implementation Date:</b> May	
Association (UNTRA), and Chief Executive Round Table (CERT). Internal Audit reviewed operational controls and processes in the following areas: Travel reimbursements;	of Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD):	15, 2018	
Purchasing card transactions; Cash handling; and Grant and gift processing.	1.1.d. Ensure all LLPD activities are moved into separate chart strings to be tracked and reported individually.		

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	During the course of the audit, the Osher	1a. As the one responsible for this action, I,	3 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	Lifelong Learning Institute (OLLI) philanthropic grant in the amount of \$100,000 was tracked and reported in Lifelong Learning and	Susan Holmes, will coordinate with Stan Walker, Kim Collinsworth and Rachel Kimball in Advancement to draft clear procedures	Foundation Relations will coordinate with Donor
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory	Professional Development (LLPD) instead of	for post gift management and define clearly	Relations and Advancement
Compliance	UNT Division of Advancement as required by UNT Policy 09.002 Fundraising and Private	who is responsible for each portion of the required reporting - as this is a highly	Services to benchmark best practices related to
Risk Level: High	Support.	collaborative task between the individual	philanthropic grant
Report Name: LLPD Business Process Audit	Although there is a process for post-gift management of philanthropic grants, Internal	faculty member, department, college and Advancement. We will then publish these processes on the UNT Advancement	stewardship. After appropriate benchmarking, Foundation Relations, along
Report Number: 17-417 UNT	Audit identified an opportunity to document and strengthen procedures related to post-gift	website and share at an upcoming Dean's Council meeting, and refer to the processes	with Donor Relations and Advancement Services, will
Component Institution: UNT	management, including processes related to	during all FR Faculty Workshops throughout	create and implement a
Department: LLPD	donor intent and deliverables.  Recommendation for Susan Holmes, Executive	the year. It is our goal to create clarity university wide on gift execution to strengthen our stewardship model.	procedure for receiving, receipting, acknowledging, impact reporting, donor
Brief Description of Audit: Internal Audit conducted a	Director for Development, Foundation		intent and deliverables. Each
business process review in Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD). LLPD reports directly	Relations:	Party responsible for implementation: Kim Collinsworth, Assistant Vice President of	process within the procedural document will be
to the President and manages Osher Lifelong Learning	8.1.a. Coordinate with Donor Relations to	Donor Relations and Advancement Services,	assigned ownership to the
Institute (OLLI) at UNT, University of North Texas	document processes related to philanthropic	and Stan Walker, Assistant Vice President for	appropriate Advancement
Retirees Association (UNTRA), and Chief Executive	grants to ensure they reflect current processes	Advancement	staff and tracked in the CRM
Round Table (CERT). Internal Audit reviewed	and strengthen aspects related to donor intent		system.
operational controls and processes in the following	and deliverables.	<b>Expected Implementation Date:</b> January 31, 2018	
areas: Travel reimbursements; Purchasing card transactions; Cash handling; and Grant and gift		2010	
processing.		Revised Implementation Date: July 1, 2018	

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Inaccurate recording of leave of absences from the HRM-64 Leave Request form to Enterprise Information System (EIS)	1b. A list of all needed corrections is being compiled following, which the	2 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	PeopleSoft were identified in 7 out of 13 departments within TCOM resulting in overpayments of terminated employees and	online recording system will be reopened to allow entry of and editing	The complex nature of this review and the
<b>Risk Category:</b> Government and Regulatory Compliance	incorrect leave accrual balances for active employees. Internal audit tested a sample of 60 out of 307 (20%) benefits eligible employees from September 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016.	of corrected data.	setback starting the review process over with a new team of
Risk Level: High	TCOM utilizes departmental timekeepers to enter employees'	Payroll, UNT System Controller Operations will take necessary actions to	reviewers delayed the entire project.
<b>Report Name:</b> College of Osteopathic Medicine Financial Review	leave from HRM-64 Leave Request form to EIS. During our review, we noted that for 10 employees leave was either entered incorrectly or not entered at all in EIS.	update and reflect correct employees leave of absences in EIS.	
Report Number: 17-403 HSC	Recommendations for the Dean of TCOM and Senior Director of Controller Operations:	Party responsible for implementation: Don Peska, Dean of TCOM and Abdul	
Component Institution: UNTHSC	3.1.b. Collaborate with UNT System Controller Operations to	Mohammad, Senior Director of Controller Operations	
<b>Department:</b> College of Osteopathic Medicine	update employee's leave of absences in EIS to reflect the correct leave balances.	Expected Implementation Date: March	
<b>Brief Description of Audit</b> : Internal Audit completed a financial review of UNTHSC's Texas	reare salarices.	1, 2018	
College of Osteopathic Medicine (TCOM). This audit was performed at the request of UNTHSC Senior Management.		Revised Implementation Date: June 1, 2018	

		•						
Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status					
Auditor: Internal	Inaccurate recording of leave of absences from the HRM-64	1c. Corrected entries for individuals no	2 months past due					
	Leave Request form to Enterprise Information System (EIS)	longer employed by the health science						
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	PeopleSoft were identified in 7 out of 13 departments within	center will be reviewed by the Controller	The complex nature of					
	TCOM resulting in overpayments of terminated employees	in cooperation with the Office of General	this review and the					
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory	and incorrect leave accrual balances for active employees.	Counsel to determine if recoupment of	setback starting the					
Compliance	Internal audit tested a sample of 60 out of 307 (20%) benefits	funds is feasible and determine a plan	review process over with					
	eligible employees from September 1, 2015 through August	for such recovery.	a new team of reviewers					
Risk Level: High	31, 2016.		delayed the entire project.					
		Payroll General Accounting, UNT System						
Report Name: College of Osteopathic	TCOM utilizes departmental timekeepers to enter employees'	Controller Operations will follow a						
Medicine Financial Review	leave from HRM-64 Leave Request form to EIS. During our	standardized procedure in recovering						
B I N	review, we noted that for 10 employees leave was either	overpayments from employees resulted						
Report Number: 17-403 HSC	entered incorrectly or not entered at all in EIS.	due to the correcting actions taken in						
Component Institution, UNITUS	on the HRM-64 form was recorded as 5 hours in EIS.	EIS.						
Component Institution: UNTHSC	Recommendations for the Dean of TCOM and Senior Director	Party responsible for implementation:						
<b>Department:</b> College of Osteopathic Medicine	of Controller Operations:	Don Peska, Dean of TCOM and Abdul						
Department: conege of osteopatine Medicine	of controller operations.	Mohammad, Senior Director of						
Brief Description of Audit: Internal Audit	3.1.c. For those employees identified with overpayments,	Controller Operations						
completed a financial review of UNTHSC's	collaborate with UNT System Controller Operations	Common of Common						
Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine	department to recover funds.	Expected Implementation Date: March						
(TCOM). This audit was performed at the		1, 2018						
request of UNTHSC Senior Management.								
		Revised Implementation Date: June 1,						
		2018						

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	Inaccurate recording of leave of absences from the HRM-64 Leave Request form to Enterprise Information System (EIS)	1d. The payroll office shall be alerted to the final determinations and corrected	2 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	PeopleSoft were identified in 7 out of 13 departments within TCOM resulting in overpayments of terminated employees and	entries and effect any further reporting either internally or to external agencies	The complex nature of this review and the
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	incorrect leave accrual balances for active employees. Internal audit tested a sample of 60 out of 307 (20%) benefits eligible employees from September 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016.	receiving payroll reports. Payroll, UNT System Controller Operations will ensure that the correcting entries are entered	setback starting the review process over with a new team of
Risk Level: High	TCOM utilizes departmental timekeepers to enter employees'	into EIS in a timely manner.	reviewers delayed the entire project.
<b>Report Name:</b> College of Osteopathic Medicine Financial Review	leave from HRM-64 Leave Request form to EIS. During our review, we noted that for 10 employees leave was either	Party responsible for implementation: Don Peska, Dean of TCOM and Abdul	
Report Number: 17-403 HSC	entered incorrectly or not entered at all in EIS. the HRM-64 form was recorded as 5 hours in EIS.	Mohammad, Senior Director of Controller Operations	
Component Institution: UNTHSC	Recommendations for the Dean of TCOM and Senior Director of Controller Operations:	Expected Implementation Date: March 1, 2018	
<b>Department:</b> College of Osteopathic Medicine	3.1.d. Ensure internal payroll records are corrected.	Revised Implementation Date: June 1,	
<b>Brief Description of Audit</b> : Internal Audit completed a financial review of UNTHSC's	5.1.d. Ensure internal payron records are corrected.	2018	
Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine			
(TCOM). This audit was performed at the request of UNTHSC Senior Management.			

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status
Auditor: Internal	An internal control process is not established to ensure that all individuals traveling	6a. The management action plan is to look at the UNT System regulation and	2 months past due
Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit	internationally on either UNT System, UNT, UNTHSC or UNT Dallas business have registered	tailor our policy to track the regulation.	Additional time is necessary due to employee turnover in
Risk Category: Government and Regulatory Compliance	with UNT Risk Management prior to departure. Thus, UNT Risk Management does not know the	Party responsible for implementation: Dr. Elizabeth Giddens, Director (UNT	the department.
Risk Level: High	total number and location of individuals traveling internationally.	Dallas)	
Report Name: Faculty and Staff International Travel	Additionally, there are no travel policies that	<b>Expected Implementation Date:</b> March 1, 2018	
Report Number: 17-415 UNT	address international travel registration at the UNT System, UNT, UNTHSC, and UNT Dallas.	Revised Implementation Date:	
Component Institution: UNT Dallas	Recommendation for HD Stearman, Assistant	September 1, 2018	
Department: International Travel	Vice President for Accreditation, Planning and Policy:		
Brief Description of Audit: Internal Audit performed an	,		
audit of faculty and staff international travel at UNT. This	1.6.a. Establish a UNT Dallas travel policy		
audit was a follow-up to a memorandum issued September	consistent with UNT System Regulation		
20, 2016. Audit 16-020 UNT noted that UNT Risk	08.15000.		
Management was modifying international travel processes			
and UNT System was implementing UNT System Travel Regulation 08.15000. As a result, Internal Audit			
determined the faculty and staff international travel audit			
would be performed at a later date to provide sufficient			
time for the modified processes to take effect and the			
implementation of the new regulation.			



Presented by Tracy Grunig May 17, 2018

## Summary of UNTS Enterprise Audit Inventory

	Fiscal Year 2018					Fiscal Year 2017				Fiscal Year 2016				Fiscal Year 2015						
		Rec	ommendat	ions			Rec	ommendat	ions			Rec	ommendat	ions			Recommendations			
	# of Audits	Total	Open	Closed		# of Audits	Total	Open	Closed		# of Audits	Total	Open	Closed		# of Audits	Total	Open	Closed	
UNTS	2	10	0	10		7	54	13	41		5	31	0	31		0	0	0	0	
UNT	5	20	4	16		13	144	39	105		9	63	0	63		0	0	0	0	
UNTHSC	4	26	11	15		7	72	13	59		4	47	0	47		0	0	0	0	
UNT Dallas	2	2	0	2		4	50	41	9		2	41	0	41		0	0	0	0	
Total Interna	l 13	58	15	43		31	320	106	214		20	182	0	182		0	0	0	0	
<b>Audit Activity</b>	/																			

		Fiscal Year 2018					Fiscal Year 2017				Fiscal Year 2016				Fiscal Year 2015					
	Recommendations					Rec	ommendat	ions			Red	commendat	ions			Recommendations				
	# of Audits	Total	Open	Closed		# of Audits	Total	Open	Closed		# of Audits	Total	Open	Closed		# of Audits	Total	Open	Closed	
Conducted by UNTS Component Institutions	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		1	1	0	1		0	0	0	0	
Audits of Sponsored Research Activity	0	0	0	0		3	7	0	7		4	9	0	9		0	0	0	0	
State Auditor's Office	0	0	0	0		1	5	0	5		3	7	0	7		0	0	0	0	
Other External Agencies	1	1	0	1		19	314	38 <sup>2</sup>	276		20	278	6 <sup>1</sup>	272		0	0	0	0	
Total Other Audit Agencies	1	1	0	1		23	326	38	288		28	295	6	289		0	0	0	0	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Comprised of the following: 5 State Office of Risk Management recommendations; 1 State Fire Marshal's Office recommendation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Comprised of the following: 1 State Office of Risk Management recommendation; 25 State Fire Marshal's Office recommendations; 12 Ventilation Assessment recommendations

Questions?



#### **MINUTES**

#### BOARD OF REGENTS Finance and Facilities Committee February 22-23, 2018

#### Thursday, February 22, 2018

The Finance and Facilities Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, February 22, 2018, in Founders Hall, Room 138, at the University of North Texas at Dallas, 7300 University Hills Blvd., Dallas, Texas, with the following members in attendance: Regents Rusty Reid, Don Potts, Glen Whitley, and Laura Wright.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Reid at 1:52 p.m. The minutes of the November 16-17, 2017, Finance and Facilities Committee meeting were approved on a 4-0 vote following a motion by Regent Glen Whitley, seconded by Regent Don Potts. The **Committee Charter** was reviewed, and no changes were made.

The Committee's first briefing was a **UNT Dallas Master Plan Update**, which was given by Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction James Maguire and UNT Dallas President Bob Mong.

Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury, James Mauldin, and Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and System Controller, Aaron LeMay, briefed the board on FY17 Consolidated Annual Financial Report Highlights.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting recessed at 2:38 p.m. until Friday, February 24, 2018, at approximately 9:20 a.m. in the same room.

#### Friday, February 23, 2018

The Finance and Facilities Committee of the University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened on Friday, February 23, 2018, in Founders Hall, Room 138, at the University of North Texas at Dallas, 7300 University Hills Blvd., Dallas, Texas, with the following members in attendance: Regents Rusty Reid, Don Potts, and Glen Whitley.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Reid at 9:20 a.m. The Committee had eight action items to consider. The first action item was presented by UNT System Vice Chancellor James Maguire.

#### **14. UNTS**

Authorization to Amend the UNTS FY18 Capital Improvement Plan to Modify Project Budgets

Finance and Facilities Committee University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22-23, 2018 Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley and seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

UNT Athletic Director, Wren Baker, presented the next action item.

#### 15. UNT Request for Increase of UNT Intercollegiate Athletic Fee and Possible Change in Student Services Fee

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Don Potts and seconded by Regent Glen Whitley, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

Associate Vice President for Facilities at UNT, David Reynolds, presented the next action item.

#### 16. UNT Delegation of Authority to Negotiate and Execute Job Order Contracts with Selected Contractors

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley and seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

The next action item was presented by UNT Provost Jennifer Cowley.

#### 17. UNT Approval to Name an Academic Research Center at UNT the "NetDragon Digital Research Centre"

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Don Potts and seconded by Regent Glen Whitley, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

UNTHSC Provost Claire Peel presented the next item.

#### 18. UNTHSC Approval to Name UNTHSC CBH 670 "The Dr. Arthur J. Eisenberg Conference Room"

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley and seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

UNT Dallas President Bob Mong presented the next item.

#### 19. UNTD Request for Increase in UNT Dallas Board Designated Tuition Rate

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley and seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

UNT Dallas Associate Vice President for Finance and Administration, April Barnes, presented the next item.

### 20. UNTD UNT Dallas Room and Board Rates for Academic Year 2018-2019

Finance and Facilities Committee University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22-23, 2018 Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley and seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

April Barnes presented the last item and Eric Solis, President of UNT Dallas Student Government Association, spoke on behalf of the students, expressing the desire for item's passage.

21. UNTD Request for Increase in UNT Dallas Student Service Fee and New Medical Service Fee

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley and seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 9:46 a.m.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
Rosemary R. Haggett

**Board Secretary** 

Date: May 9, 2018

#### BOARD OF REGENTS UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM FINANCE AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE CHARTER

The Finance and Facilities Committee oversees the fiscal stability and long term economic health of the University of North Texas System. The committee monitors the System and component institutions' financial operations, debt level, and investment performance; requires the maintenance of accurate and complete financial records; and maintains open lines of communication with the Board of Regents about the System and component institutions' financial condition. The Finance and Facilities Committee shall also have responsibility to review all capital project schedules and construction contracts, evaluate land and property purchase opportunities, recommend to the Board any required actions concerning the naming of buildings, facilities, real property, streets and programs as required by the Regents Rules, and review contracts and purchases of goods and services as required by the Regents Rules.

Specifically, the Finance and Facilities Committee shall review and recommend to the Board:

- The consolidated annual operating budget;
- Financial components of the capital budget;
- Changes to tuition and those fees and charges requiring Board approval;
- Contracts and purchases of goods and services as required by the Regents Rules;
- The issuance of debt;
- Changes to the consolidated annual budget as required by the Regents Rules;
- Investment regulations and policies, including investment goals, model asset allocations, distribution policies and performance benchmarks;
- Capital project plans and schedules;
- Capital project design and construction contracts as required by Regents Rules;
- The naming of buildings, facilities, real property, streets and programs as required by the Regents Rules;
- Administration of System real property, including both surface and mineral interests
- Campus Master Plans;
- The Finance and Facilities Committee charter

The Finance and Facilities Committee also provides governance oversight to:

- Budget to actual status;
- Long-range financial planning strategies;
- Total indebtedness of the System and component institutions;
- The investment portfolio, including performance of investments compared to relevant benchmarks or indices and investment costs; and
- The financial relationship between the System and component institutions' and their respective affiliates, including affiliated foundations, clinical operations, and external entities

The Finance and Facilities Committee may also review:

- Selected financial metrics that measure the System and component institutions' fiscal condition
- Capital financing and debt-management reports
- The report on central reserves
- Asset management reports
- Other external and internal reporting requirements
  Other financial reports as requested by the committee

Adopted: 02.20.15 Effective: 02.20.15 Revised: 05.22.15

#### Finance and Facilities Committee Annual Committee Calendar

Committee Responsibilities from Charter	February	May	August	November	As Needed
Review and recommend the consolidated operating budget			X		
Review and recommend financial components of the capital budget			X		X
Changes to tuition and fees and charges requiring Board approval				X	
Review and recommendation of contracts and purchases of goods and services as required by the Regents Rules					X
The issuance of debt			X		X
Changes to the consolidated operating budget as required by Regents Rules					X
Review and recommendation of investment regulations and policies, including investment goals, model asset allocations, distribution policies, and performance benchmarks				X	
Recommend campus master plans per Regents Rules					X
Recommend capital project plans and schedules, capital project design and construction as required by Regents Rules					X
Review progress of campus master plans	X	X		X	
Review and recommend annual capital improvement plan			X		
The naming of buildings, facilities, real property, streets and programs as required by the Regents Rules					X

Provide Governance Oversight on:	February	May	August	November	As Needed
Administration of System real property, including both surface and mineral interests					X
Long-range financial planning strategies					X
Total indebtedness of the System and component institutions					X
The investment portfolio, including performance of investments compared to relative benchmarks or indices and investment costs				X	
The financial relationship between the System and component institutions and their respective affiliates, including affiliated foundations, clinical operations, and external entities					X

# UNT Health Science Center Campus Master Plan Update

## **UNT System Board of Regents**

Presented by:

James Davis, Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Development

May 17, 2018



# Campus Master Plan Update

- Update on Progress of Campus Master Plan
- Campus Master Planning Principles
- Process Overview
- Integration with Strategic Plan
- Space Needs
- Plan Development





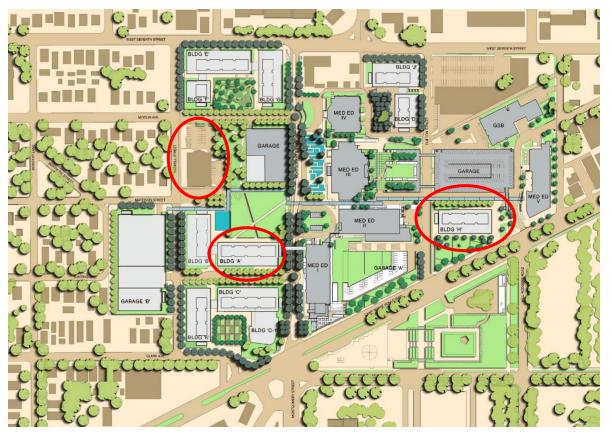
# Campus Master Plan Principles

- Aligns the long term physical development with the campus strategic and academic plans
- Creates community and supports its neighbors
- Encourages linkages between outdoor spaces
- Supports responsible stewardship of natural resources
- Creates a clear campus identity





# 2007 Master Plan

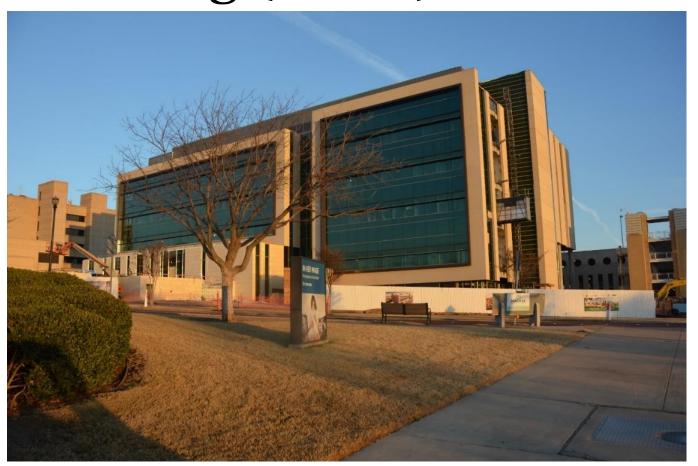


#### Since Development of the 2007 Master Plan

- Major Completed Projects:
  - Construction of MET (2010)
  - Acquisition of Surgery Center (2015)
  - Construction of IREB (2018)
- Enrollment Growth from 1,171 (2007) to 2,270 (2017)

# Interdisciplinary Research Building (IREB)





#### Program Space:

- UNT System College of Pharmacy
- North Texas Eye Research Institute
- School of Medicine

Approximately 173,000 GSF Project Budget: \$118,500,000



#### **PROCESS**

- Master Plan Consultant Selection August 2017
- Review, Evaluate, and Envision- September-October 2017
   Kick-Off Workshop
- Explore Concept and Scenarios- October 2017-January 2018
   Workshop #2 and #3
   Campus Open House
- Refine Scenarios and Draft Master Plan- January 2018-April 2018
   Workshop #4 and #5
- Finalize Master Plan and Documentation- April 2018-May 2018
- Board of Regents Approval- August 2018



#### **CAMPUS ENGAGEMENT**

- (5) On-Campus Workshops
- (2) Campus Open Houses
- Multiple Interactive Input Exercises
- Master Plan Website





#### **UNTHSC Strategic Focus**

- People & Values
- Learning & Discovery
- Quality Experience for Lifetime Success
- Sustainable Growth, Finance & Resources





**Goals** 

OPTIMIZE
ALIGNMENT
OF EXISTING
PROGRAMS AND
FACILITIES

FACILITIES
SUPPORTING
DYNAMIC
INSTRUCTION &
ACTIVE LEARNING

ONE IDENTITY
/ MULTIPLE
INSTITUTIONS &
PARTNERS

ATTRACTING &
RETAINING TOP
QUALITY STUDENTS,
FACULTY, AND
STAFF

LONG TERM
CAPACITY OF
ACADEMIC,
RESEARCH, AND
CLINICAL

STUDENT SUPPORT

RESOURCES &

SPACES

(ACADEMIC RESOURCES,
COLLABORATION SPACES,
ADVISING, LIBRARY/
COMMONS, DINING ETC...)



#### **SPACE NEEDS PROJECTIONS**

- Projections are forecasted over a 10-year timeframe (Near Term)
- Influenced by strategic direction such as distributed clinical model, program growth, research focus, etc
- Supports strategic direction and informs financial planning
- Provides for adaptable space to accommodate evolving pedagogy and research typologies



# Campus Master Plan 2018 – Near Term





# Campus Master Plan 2018 – Long Range



# UNT Health Science Center Campus Master Plan Update

## **UNT System Board of Regents**

Presented by:

James Davis, Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Development

May 17-18, 2018

# UNT Electric Utility Planning

Presented by:

James Maguire, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction

James Davis, Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Development

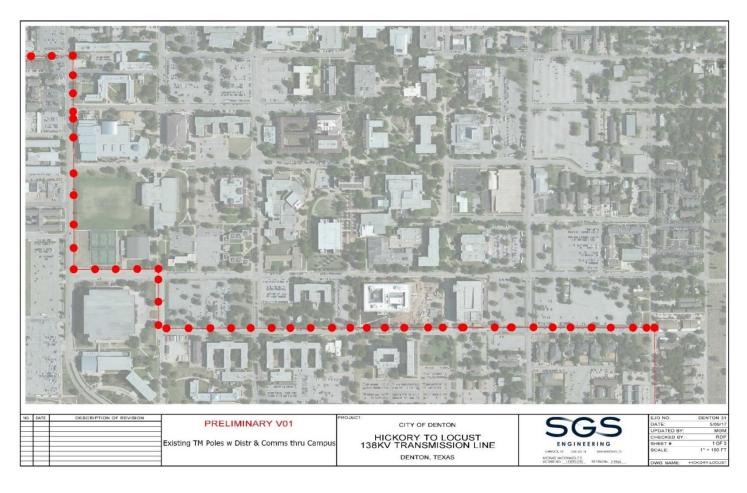
Bob Brown, Vice President for Finance and Administration

Date: May 18, 2018

# **Existing Conditions**

#### Current Transmission Line Route



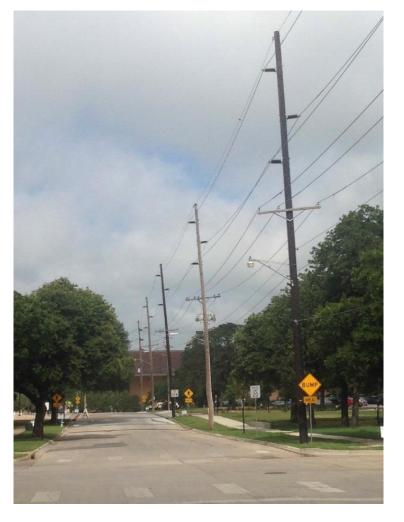


- From Bernard St along Maple St to Avenue D
- Avenue D to Highland St
- Along Highland St to North Texas Blvd
- Along North Texas Blvd to Stella St

# **Existing Conditions**



- Overhead 69kv transmission lines
- 46 existing wooden poles on campus
- Poles at end of life

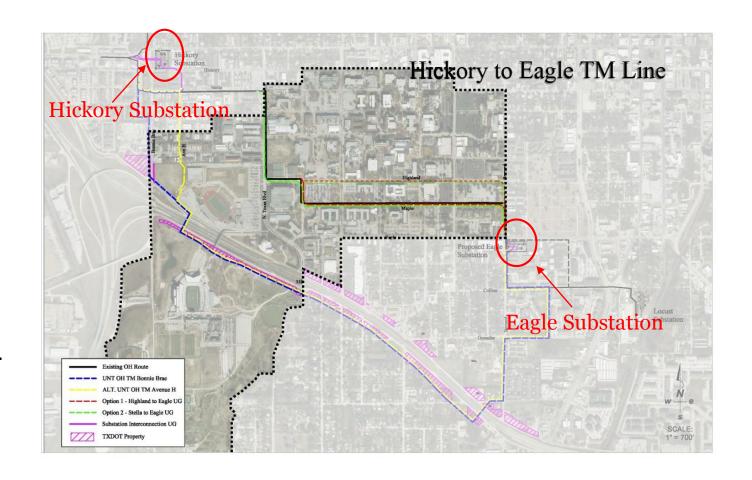


# DME Electric System Upgrades



### New Overhead 138kv

- Increased capacity for future campus development
- Improved reliability
- Improve redundant supply to campus
- Life expectancy up to 60-80 years
- Benefits regional grid



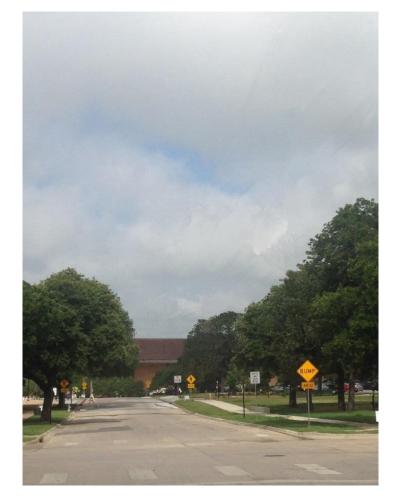
## Option 1

### Relocate Transmission Lines Off Campus

- Eliminate 46 wooden poles
- Requires acquisition of personal, and/or business and/or TxDOT properties
- Distribution and communications would require coordination to underground
- Life expectancy up to 60-80 years
- Estimated cost to DME \$5.29M
- Estimated cost to UNT \$31.4M

Estimates at this stage are qualified as being 'Class 4 Study or Feasibility', as recommended by the Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (see www.aacei.org). Typical accuracy at this level is L: -15% to -30%; H: +20% to +50%.





## Option 2

Underground Transmission Lines along Maple St.

- Reduced number of poles on campus from 46 to 0
- Extended construction duration and more disruption
- 96 utility crossings requiring potential relocation; other unknown conditions
- Life expectancy up to 40-60 years
- Estimated cost to DME \$5.29M for campus segment
- Estimated cost to UNT \$26.2M

Estimates at this stage are qualified as being 'Class 4 Study or Feasibility', as recommended by the Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (see www.aacei.org). Typical accuracy at this level is L: -15% to -30%; H: +20% to +50%.







## Option 3

Overhead 138kv along Maple St.

- Wooden poles replaced by steel poles
- Reduce number of poles on campus from 46 to 16
- Existing utilities can remain
- Life expectancy of up to 60-80 years
- Estimated cost to DME \$6.25M for entire project
- Estimated cost to UNT \$0

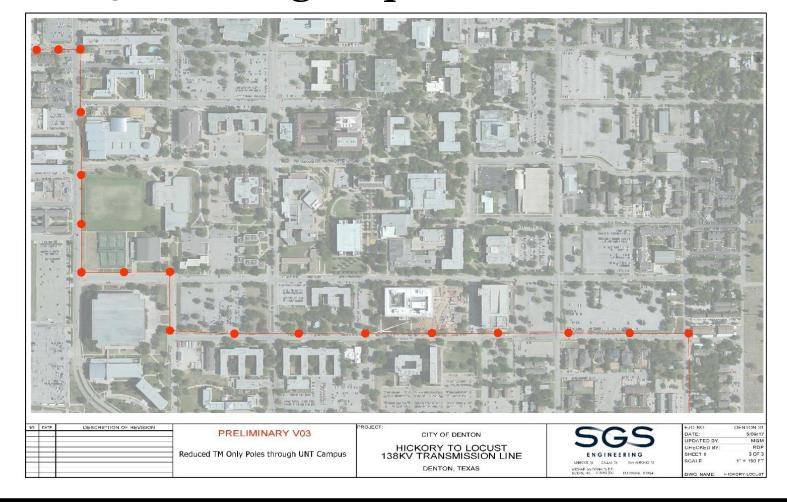
Estimates at this stage are qualified as being 'Class 4 Study or Feasibility', as recommended by the Association for the Advancement of Cost Engineering International (see www.aacei.org). Typical accuracy at this level is L: -15% to -30%; H: +20% to +50%.





## Option 3 Overhead 138kv along Maple St.





## Risks Analysis



	Relocate	Underground	Overhead
<b>Project Cost</b>			
System Reliability			
Cost & Ease of Maintenance			
Service Life			
<b>Construction Disruption</b>			
<b>Existing Utility Impact</b>			
<b>Property Acquisition</b>		N/A	N/A
Easements			
Visual Aesthetics			

**UNT** | SYSTEM

## Financial Approach



- Power Purchase Agreement
  - Existing agreement for relocation 10 yr on amortized
  - Possible negotiation of 30 yr payback
- Capital Improvement Plan and strategic priorities
  - Campus electric infrastructure improvements

# UNT Electric Utility Planning

Presented by:

James Maguire, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction

James Davis, Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Development

Bob Brown, Vice President for Finance and Administration

Date: May 18, 2018

# Update on Five Year Pro-Forma

Presented by: Gary Rahlfs, Vice Chancellor for Finance

Date: May 17, 2018

## Background

### Request from Board of Regents

• Visibility to long-term financial forecasts and implications when considering requests for debt, capital projects, tuition and fee increases, etc.

Management's desire to improve Strategic Financial Planning

- Rigorous financial modeling of Strategic Plans
- Drive focus on operational improvement opportunities
- Efficiently analyze what-if scenarios on operational and capital decisions
- Perform sensitivity analysis of key assumptions
- Accommodate debt capacity discussion

### Status

- Current process is ad-hoc and supported by a single spreadsheet and resource. Data inputs are manual, as are sensitivity analyses, and reporting is isolated and limited.
- Management is in the process of updating the Strategic Planning Process and investigating several tools to automate and bring advanced functionality to our forecasting.
  - Site visit
  - Demonstrations from vendors
  - Evaluating implications for integration with existing systems
- An update on these plans will be provided at the August board meeting

# Update on Five Year Pro-Forma

Presented by: Gary Rahlfs, Vice Chancellor for Finance

Date: May 17, 2018

#### **Board Briefing**



**Committee:** Academic Affairs &

**Student Success** 

**Date Filed**: April 3, 2018

**Title**: Approval and Ratification of UNT System Institution Admission Standards for Students Admitted for Matriculation Beginning in 2019

#### **Background:**

UNT System Regents Rule 3.701 states that the Board shall "set Institution admission standards consistent with the role and mission or each Institution, considering the admission standards of similar institutions nationwide having a similar role and mission, as determined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board." Further, Regents Rule 3.801 states that the Board may establish admission standards for each of the institutions," and Regents Rule 7.204 states that "changes to admissions standards must be submitted by the President to the Chancellor for review and approval by the Board."

As UNT, UNT Health Science Center and UNT Dallas continue to grow and evolve, it is prudent to regularly reaffirm the admission standards of the institutions. The UNT System institutions recognize the Board of Regents' authority related to approval of admissions standards and seek to submit a consolidated annual update of all admissions standards for BOR approval and ratification. To ensure that all admission standards have been duly approved by the Board of Regents, the attached summary is being submitted by the UNT System for approval and ratification. Admission standards proposed will be publicized on the institutional websites following approval by the Board and will apply to students admitted for matriculation beginning in 2019.

UNT had no changes to admission requirements for the 2018-2019 academic year. Minor changes and/or clarifications were made to each UNTHSC school's admission requirements, with the exception of the Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine. Some new UNT Dallas freshman admission standards and College of Law transfer admission standards are proposed.

#### **UNT Health Science Center:**

- The Graduate School of Biomedical Science has separated the admissions requirements for the Master of Science degree in Medical Sciences from other degrees offered.
- The Graduate School of Biomedical Science PhD program previously required one of three test scores, depending upon the program, but it now requires the GRE score only.
- The MPH, MHA, and Dual Degree programs in the School of Public Health no longer recommend a master's degree for the PhD program, has no minimum GPA cutoff, and, for international requirements, added a TOEFL or IELTS language exam requirement.
- The School of Public Health established separate admission standards for the MS/Ph.D. in Public Health Sciences.
- The School of Health Professions Physical Therapy program raised the non-refundable application fee by \$5.
- The UNT System College of Pharmacy removed the minimum PCAT test score and replaced it with a strong preference of a PCAT Score of 40% of greater, and the test must be completed within the last three years and by January prior to the year applicants plan to begin the PharmD program.

#### **UNT Dallas:**

- The Freshman uniform admission policy that previously accepted the top 10% of graduating class with submitted SAT/ACT score has been changed to the top 30% of graduating class with submitted SAT/ACT score. Standards for full admission have been revised and GPA is clarified as being unweighted.
- Transfer admission for students with less than 13 semester credit hours now requires a minimum 2.25 college GPA. Previously the requirement was a 2.5 GPA for transfer students with less than 30 semester credit hours.
- Graduate program (except for the College of Law) admission language was slightly
  modified for clarification. Curriculum and Instruction with initial certification and the
  MBA programs now require a writing sample. The Counseling (School and Clinical Mental
  Health) program requires a mandatory interview for selected applicants prior to
  admission decision.
- College of Law prior applicants are required to interview with a member of the admissions committee or designate.
- The College of Law has established transfer student admission requirements.

#### Financial Analysis/History:

There is no substantive anticipated financial impact with any of these proposed changes.

	Gary Rahlfs DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System o= unit system.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.04 20:16:23 -05'00'
	Vice Chancellor for Finance
Legal Review:	
This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.	Nancy S. Footer Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer Dit cm-Nancy S. Footer, out-University of North Texas System, out-Office of General Counsel, emillenancy, footer jurity system edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.07 13.00.33-05.00
	Vice Chancellor/General Counsel
Schedule:	
2018-2019 Academic Year	

#### **Recommendation**:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve and ratify the attached admission standards for UNT, UNT Health Science Center, and UNT Dallas.

Recommended By:	Rosemary Haggett
-----------------	------------------

#### Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success

Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D.
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D., o=UNT System,
ou, email=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.07 10:22:48-05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe DN: cn-lesa B. Roe, o-UNT System, under the Charles of the Charles

Chancellor

#### Attachments Filed Electronically:

UNT System Institutions Admission Standards for Students Admitted for Matriculation Beginning in 2019



#### **Board Order**

**Title**: Approval and Ratification of UNT System Institution Admission Standards for Students Admitted for Matriculation Beginning in 2019

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 18-19, 2017, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Board of Regents has the authority to set institutional admission standards consistent with the role and mission of each institution, and

Whereas, changes in admission standards must be approved by the Board of Regents, and

Whereas, it is prudent to ensure on an annual basis that all admission standards of the UNT System institutions have been approved by the Board of Regents,

1 The 2018-2019 Admission Standards for LINT LINT Health Science Center and LINT

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

Dallas.	tumission standards for Civi, C	Treath Science Center and Civi
VOTE: ayes	nays abstentions	
BOARD ACTION:		
Attested By:	Approv	ed By:

Brint Ryan, Chairman

**Board of Regents** 

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary

**Board of Regents** 

The University of North Texas System Universities: Freshman Admission Requirements, Year 2018-2019

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Admission Under Uniform Admission Policy	Standards for Full Admission	Conditional Admission and Requirements for Full Admission	TOEFL	Other Requirements
UNT	\$75 non-refundable fee  International students: \$85 non-refundable fee  \$90 Late application fee	Top 10% with submitted SAT or ACT score	Next 15% and have a min 1030 SAT Reasoning Test (Evidence Based Reading & Writing (EBRW) + Math) or 20 ACT.  Rank in 2nd quarter and have a min 1130 SAT Reasoning Test or 23 ACT.  Rank in 3rd quarter and have a min 1250 SAT Reasoning Test or 26 ACT.	Individual review— Applicants who do not meet the standards for full admission or who rank in the fourth quarter may be admitted only by individual review.  Conditional Admission without meeting English language proficiency (International Students): Study English at UNT IELI and finish final level - Level 6.	Min scores are: 550 International Paper; 79 IBT  Score must be less than 2 years old unless the student has been continuously studying at a U.S. college/university  6.5 IELTS	Recommended: completion of ApplyTexas essay  Optional: Personal statement & 3 letters of recommendation from academic sources  Various colleges may have additional requirements including, but not limited to, interviews, auditions, additional paperwork, higher minimum entrance exam requirements, etc.  Adult admission (earned HS diploma or GED 5 or more years ago & never enrolled in college) requires a personal statement, and THECB form (required by law)

The University of North Texas System Universities: Freshman Admission Requirements, Year 2018-2019

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Admission Under Uniform Admission Policy	Standards for Full Admission	Conditional Admission and Requirements for Full Admission	TOEFL	Other Requirements
UNT Dallas	\$40 non-refundable fee	Top 30% with submitted SAT or ACT score	4.0- 3.50 GPA* and min 900 SAT (new) Reasoning Test or 17 ACT.  3.49 -3.00 GPA* and min 940 SAT (new) Reasoning Test or 18 ACT.  2.99 – 2.50 GPA* and min 1020 SAT (new) or 20 ACT.  *GPA is unweighted	Individual review— Applicants who do not meet the standards for full admission may be admitted only by individual review.		Optional, but recommended: personal statement & two letters of recommendation.  Adult admission (earned HS diploma or GED 5 or more years ago & never enrolled in college) requires a personal statement, THECB form (required by law) and may require a personal interview.  Jaguar Gateway Program (JGP) – Denied student, on the cusp of admission, can attend 6-week college readiness summer boot camp and enroll in 6 hours (ENGL 1313 and MATH 1314). With successful completion in 6 hours with cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher, conditionally admitted for upcoming fall semester with required supportive resources.

The University of North Texas System Campuses: Transfer Admission Requirements, Year 2018-2019

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Admission Standards	Use of High School Record	International Requirements	Other Requirements
UNT	\$75 non-refundable fee International students: \$85 non- refundable fee \$90 Late application fee	>44 SCH min. college 2.0 GPA (4.0 system)  30-44 SCH min. college 2.25 GPA (4.0 system)  Students must be eligible to return to all institutions attended.	< 30 SCH -Graduation from accredited high school - Min. college 2.5 GPA (4.0 system) - SAT/ACT score and high school class rank as required for UNT freshmen	Min TOEFL scores are: 550 International Paper; 213 Computer; 79 IBT  Score must be less than 2 years old unless the student has been continuously studying at a U.S. college/university  6.5 IELTS	International Students will have additional requirements for admission.  Adult admission (earned HS diploma or GED 5 or more years ago & have less than 29 SCH) requires a personal statement and THECB form (required by law)
UNT Dallas	\$40 non-refundable fee	>44 SCH min. college 2.0 GPA (4.0 system)  13-44 SCH min. college 2.25 GPA (4.0 system)  Students must be eligible to return to the last institution attended.	<13 SCH requires a minimum 2.25 college GPA and official high school transcript or GED & SAT or ACT score.  - SAT/ACT score and high school class rank as required for UNT Dallas freshman admission.		Adult admission (earned HS diploma or GED 5 or more years ago & have less than 29 SCH) requires a personal statement, THECB form (required by law) and may require a personal interview.  Various schools/programs may have additional requirements including, but not limited to, interviews, additional paperwork, higher minimum entrance exam requirements, etc.

The University of North Texas System Campuses: Graduate & Professional Admission Requirements, Year 2018-2019

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Previous Degree	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	GRE	GMAT Business	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNT Toulouse Graduate School (TGS)	\$75 application fee (domestic and international)  (A \$95 application fee will be charged for International applicants beginning Fall 2017)	Bachelor's Degree from a regionally accredited school.  Official transcripts from all previously attended colleges and universities must be sent.	GPA requirement for UNT consideration:  Graduate applicants to UNT are evaluated holistically, based on specific departmental and program requirements. Successful candidates usually have met certain GPA minima:  3.00 GPA in the undergraduate degree for admission to the Master's program;  Or 3.50 GPA in the undergraduate degree for direct admission to Doctoral programs;  Or 3.50 GPA in Masters-level studies for admission to Doctoral programs  Students with a GPA below the prescribed standard will be deferred for admission. A minimum GPA has now been suggested for students applying to a doctoral degree program who only hold a bachelor's degree.	If required by the academic program, official test scores must be sent to TGS.  College of Education requires GRE less than 5 years old.	Official test scores must be sent to TGS only for College of Business applicants.	Min. TOEFL score of: 550 written, 213 computer-based, 79 internet-based for applicants whose native language is not English and who do not have a degree from an accredited U.S. institution. A minimum IELTS of 6.5 is also acceptable.	Acceptance must occur both with TGS and specific degree program.  Please contact academic department for additional departmental admission requirements.

Page 1 of 4

The University of North Texas System Campuses: Graduate & Professional Admission Requirements, Year 2018-2019

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Previous Degree	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Scores	GMAT Business	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNT Dallas Graduate Programs	\$50 application fee	Bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited school or a comparable foreign equivalent.  Official transcripts sent directly from all previously attended colleges and universities must be sent.	2.8 GPA+ on undergraduate degree OR 3.0 GPA on the last 60 SCH of undergraduate degree OR 3.4 GPA on a completed master's degree.	official GRE test scores must be sent to the Office of Graduate Admissions for all schools requiring this test.			Applicant must meet university minimum GPA requirement and be accepted into the desired major.  Resume – required by the following programs: MBA and Educational Leadership  Letters of Recommendation – required by the following programs: Counseling, Criminal Justice, Public Leadership, Educational Leadership  Writing sample/personal statement – required by the following programs: Counseling, Criminal Justice, Curriculum & Instruction (initial certification), Educational Leadership, MBA and Pubic Leadership: Educational Leadership and School Counseling also require a departmental application, 2 years creditable teaching experience and a copy of the teacher service record.  Interview  Counseling (School and Clinical Mental Health) has a mandatory interview for selected applicants prior to an admission determination.

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Previous Degree	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Scores	GMAT Business	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNT Dallas College of Law	\$0 – no application fee	Bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited school. Official transcripts from all previously attended colleges and universities required.	No minimum GPA requirement	Official LSAT test scores required			LORs are required. Applicants must utilize Credential Assembly Service (CAS) to submit current LSAT score, official transcripts and letters of recommendation (LORs). The LSAC charges \$175 fee to applicant for CAS service. Two (2) letters of recommendation required electronically through CAS. Must submit a professional resume and personal statement. Applicants may be required to submit specific addendum statements, such as prior law experience or character responses. Applicants encouraged to request optional interview with member of admissions committee or designate. Prior law applicants are required to interview with a member of the admissions committee or designate.

Campus/	Application	Admissions	Admissions Criteria	Review and Use of Prior Law	Transfer Graduation/ Course
Program	Fee	Eligibility		School Record	Credit Standards
UNT Dallas College of Law TRANSFER REQUIREMENTS	\$0 – no application fee	Applicant must:  (a) have completed minimum 20 semester hours or 30 quarter hours of coursework at an ABA accredited law school, and  (b) be in good standing at the law school from which the student is transferring.	Applicant must submit:  1. Application for transfer; 2. letter from applicant; explaining reasons for transfer request; 3. official transcripts from every law school attended; 4. Letter of good standing from last law school attended stating applicant is eligible to continue studies at that law school, class rank or if the law school does not calculate numerical class rank, the ranking stated as a percentage; 5. Copy of CAS (LSDAS) report from law school last attended; 6. Resume; and 7. Other information as requested.  Transfer applicants encouraged to request optional interview.	COL will evaluate and admit transfer applicants using holistic review of the entire transfer application consistent with Standard 501 of the ABA Standards and Rules of Procedures.  Transfer applicants will be evaluated considering:  1. cumulative first year law GPA; 2. coursework taken at the home law school; and 3. other factors assessing probability of success, including: (a) ability to make positive, ethical contributions to COL, legal profession and State of Texas; (b) positive contribution to diverse student body and promoting widening legal access; and (c) applicant's display of characteristics/ qualities evidencing probability of success.	Transfer credit will be granted for:  (a) courses successfully completed at another ABA accredited law school shall not exceed one-third of the total hours required for successful completion of the J.D. degree at the COL; and  (b) courses taken at another ABA accredited law school (a) where the student received graded credit with grades of Cor higher (or the equivalent) and (b) amount of transfer credit for any course shall not exceed the semester hour credit (or equivalent) earned at the school where the course was taken.  To be awarded JD, transfer students will be required to successfully complete at least half of the total number of course hours required for the JD degree in residency at the COL.

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Bachelor's Degree	Official College Transcripts	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Requirements	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNTHSC TCOM	Applications to TCOM are made through the Texas Medical and Dental Schools Application Service (TMDSAS). The fee is set by this service. TCOM requires a supplemental application be submitted directly to the university. There is no fee for the supplemental application.	Minimum of three years of college (90 SCH or equivalent # of quarter hours) toward a bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited U.S. college or university (or Canadian equivalent) is required (some courses may be in progress). Certain prerequisite courses must be completed. Note: Strong preference given to those who complete a bachelor's degree prior to matriculation.	Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended must be submitted to the TCOM admissions office after acceptance.	No minimum GPA cutoff; expected to have better than a B average	Medical College Admission Test (MCAT). However, MCAT is not required for the Primary Care Partnership Program	International applicants are classified as non-residents and must meet the same requirements as all other students. International applicants must show proof of financial means prior to obtaining a visa to enter the country.	A premedical/health professions advisory committee evaluation or three letters of evaluation are required. Applicants are also strongly encouraged to submit a letter of evaluation from an osteopathic physician familiar with the applicant (please note - this is recommended but NOT required). The physician may submit this letter of evaluation directly to TCOM if it is not already included in the advisory committee evaluation.

	The Oniversity of it						
	A non-refundable	Bachelor's	Official	At least a 3.0 GPA	Official GRE	Official TOEFL or	Two letters of
	application fee	degree from	transcripts	on a 4.0 scale on	score	IELTS score is	recommendation
	applies.	regionally	from all	the last 60		required for	signed on
		accredited	universities	undergraduate SCH		applicants who	letterhead and sent
	Note: Waived for	institution	and colleges	prior to receiving		are not U.S.	directly from
	McNair scholars with	required.	attended	bachelor's degree		citizens or	recommenders;
UNTHSC	documentation of	Competitive	must be sent.	or on all		permanent	Resume/CV
Graduate School of	participation.	applicant		undergraduate		residents, unless	required.
Biomedical Science		typically has a		work. Applicants		applicant has	
		background		holding a master's		completed a	
Traditional &		in biology,		degree must have a		degree program	
		biochemistry,		3.0 GPA in master's		within the U.S.	
Specialized M.S.		chemistry or		work or meet the		For credits earned	
Programs (except		related field.		undergraduate		outside the U.S.,	
Medical Sciences)				requirements for		applicant must	
,				unconditional		submit an official	
				admission.		WES or ECE	
						course-by-course	
						evaluation as well	
						as the individual	
						transcript.	

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Bachelor's Degree	Official College Transcripts	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Requirements	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNTHSC Graduate School of Biomedical Science Specialized Master's Program (Medical Science)	A non-refundable application fee applies.  Note: Waived for McNair scholars with documentation of participation.	Bachelor's degree from regionally accredited institution required. Competitive applicant typically has a background in biology, biochemistry, chemistry or related field.	Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended must be sent.	At least a 3.0 GPA on a 4.0 scale on the last 60 undergraduate SCH prior to receiving bachelor's degree or on all undergraduate work. Applicants holding a master's degree must have a 3.0 GPA in master's work or meet the undergraduate requirements for unconditional admission.	Official test scores, depending on the program of interest: GRE, MCAT, DAT or PCAT.	Official TOEFL or IELTS score is required for applicants who are not U.S. citizens or permanent residents, unless applicant has completed a degree program within the U.S. For credits earned outside the U.S., applicant must submit an official WES or ECE course-by-course evaluation as well as the individual transcript.	Two letters of recommendation signed on letterhead and sent directly from recommenders. A resume/cv is also required.

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Bachelor's Degree	Official College Transcripts	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Requirements	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNTHSC Graduate School of Biomedical Science Ph.D. Program	A non-refundable application fee applies.  Note: Waived for McNair scholars with documentation of participation.	Bachelor's degree from regionally accredited institution required. Competitive applicant typically has a background in biology, biochemistry, chemistry or related field.	Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended must be sent.	At least a 3.0 GPA on a 4.0 scale on the last 60 undergraduate SCH prior to receiving bachelor's degree or on all undergraduate work. Applicants holding a master's degree must have a 3.0 GPA in master's work or meet the undergraduate requirements for unconditional admission.	Official GRE score required.	Official TOEFL or IELTS score is required for applicants who are not U.S. citizens or permanent residents, unless applicant has completed a degree program within the U.S. For credits earned outside the U.S., applicant must submit an official WES or ECE course-by-course evaluation as well as the individual transcript.	Two letters of recommendation signed on letterhead and sent directly from recommenders; Supplemental materials (e.g. resume/CV) will be considered but are not required.

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Bachelor's Degree	Official College Transcripts	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Requirements	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNTHSC School of Public Health MPH, MHA, & Dual Degree Programs	Applications to the MPH, MHA, and dual degree programs must be made through the Schools of Public Health Application Service (SOPHAS) with min. app. fee of \$135. MHA students may also apply through the Healthcare Administration, Management & Policy CAS (HAMPCAS) with min. app. fee set by service. TCOM students applying for the dual MPH program must apply through SOPHAS Express. There is a non-refundable application fee of \$50.	Bachelor's degree or equivalent from a recognized institution.	Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended must be sent.	No minimum GPA cut-off.	Submit official scores from: GRE, GMAT, MCAT, LSAT, PCAT, or DAT.  Note: the exam req. is waived for applicants possessing a professional degree with license to practice in the U.S.	Applicants with foreign transcripts must include an official WES or ECE transcript evaluation report listing course-by-course U.S. grade point equivalencies. TOELF or IELTS language exam required. Min. TOEFL: Internet-based = 85.	Three letters of recommendation, statement of purpose, current resume or curriculum vita, and possible on-campus interview or technology-assisted interview.

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Bachelor's Degree	Official College Transcripts	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Requirements	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR) /Other
UNTHSC School of Public Health MS/PhD in Public Health Sciences	Applications to the MS and PhD programs must be made through the Schools of Public Health Application service (SOPHAS) with min. app. Fee of \$135.	Bachelor's degree or equivalent from a recognized institution. A master's degree is recommended for the PhD Program	Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended must be sent.	3.2 graduate GPA for PhD Programs.	Submit official scores from: GRE, GMAT, MCAT, LSAT, PCAT, or DAT.	Applicants with foreign transcripts must include an official WES or ECE transcript evaluation report listing course-by-course U.S. grade point equivalencies. TOELF or IELTS language exam required. Min. TOEFL: Internet-based = 85.	Three letters of recommendation, statement of purpose, current resume or curriculum vita, and possible on-campus interview or technology-assisted interview. Optional to submit an additional writing sample.

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Bachelor's Degree	Official College Transcripts	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Requirements	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNTHSC School of Health Professions Physical Therapy	Applications to the DPT program are made through PTCAS (Physical Therapy Centralized Application Service). The cost of the PTCAS application is set by this service. The DPT program requires a \$40 non-refundable application fee, payable only online by credit card.	Bachelor's degree from a regionally- accredited U.S. college or university	Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended must be sent.	Minimum 3.0 GPA in last 60 hours of coursework. Completion of specific coursework with a minimum 3.0 GPA.	There are no standardized test requirements for this program.	International students must meet the same requirements as all other students. International/non-resident students must show proof of financial means prior to obtaining a visa to enter the country.	Two letters of professional reference submitted through the PTCAS application. A letter from a practicing PT is highly recommended.  Admissions interview (by invitation)
UNTHSC School of Health ProfessionsPhysician Assistant	Applications to the PA program are made through CASPA (Central Application Service for Physician Assistants). The cost of the CASPA application is set by this service. The PA program requires a non-refundable application fee of \$40 payable only online by credit card.	Bachelor's degree from a regionally-accredited U.S. college or university	Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended must be sent.	Minimum overall 3.00 GPA as calculated by CASPA	GRE test score required, earned no more than five years prior to the date of application	International students must meet the same requirements as all other students. International/Nonresident students must show proof of financial means prior to obtaining a visa to enter the country.	Two letters of professional reference through the CASPA application. Admissions interview (by invitation)

Campus/ Program	Application Fee	Bachelor's Degree	Official College Transcripts	Undergraduate Cumulative GPA	Standardized Test Requirements	International Requirements	Letters of Recommendation (LOR)/Other
UNT System College of Pharmacy	Apply for admission via PharmCAS – fee dependent upon number of PharmCas Degree Program Designators by applicant. An SCP Supplemental Application is also required with a nonrefundable application fee.  Applicant must submit both PharmCAS and SCP Supplemental Applicationby designated deadline in order for application to be reviewed for interview consideration.	Applicants must complete 71 prerequisite credit hours. However, if the applicant has attained a bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited US college or university, they may elect exemption from the general course requirements.  An official transcript is required noting that a degree was conferred prior to matriculation.	Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended must be sent to PharmCAS and Pharmacy Admissions Office.	Achieve a minimum overall 2.50 grade point average on prerequisite coursework.  Important Note: If an applicant claims the exemption for general coursework requirements based on a completed bachelor's (or higher) degree from an accredited U.S. college or university, then only his/her math and science prerequisite coursework will be included in the GPA calculation. A 2.5 math and science GPA must be maintained.	All applicants are encouraged to have a PCAT composite score of 40% or greater when applying. The PCAT must have been completed within the last three (3) years. Applicants must complete the PCAT by January prior to the year they plan to start the PharmD program.	No international admissions.	Obtain three (3) letters of recommendation. Letters of recommendation must be from a person who can comment on the applicant's academic, volunteer, community service and/or employment experiences and attributes. Letters of recommendation from friends and family members are not accepted.

#### **Board Briefing**



**Committee:** Academic Affairs &

**Student Success** 

Date Filed: April 6, 2018

**Title**: Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendations

#### **Background:**

Each faculty member on the attached list of tenure recommendations has been carefully reviewed and judged as meeting the requirements for tenure by the department-level Reappointment, Promotion, and Tenure Committee (RPTC), the department chair, the college-level RPTC, the dean, and the provost.

#### Financial Analysis/History:

The award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment, absent the showing of good cause for termination.



**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 



Vice Chancellor for Finance

#### **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US

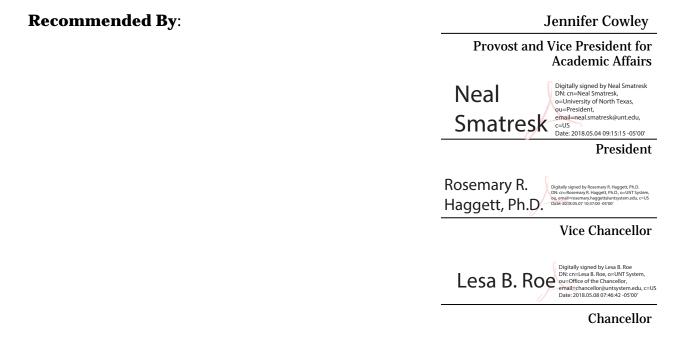
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### **Schedule:**

Tenure will be effective on September 1, 2018.

#### **Recommendation:**

The president recommends that the Board of Regents approve the faculty on the attached list for tenure effective September 1, 2018.



#### **Attachments Filed Electronically:**

• Tenure Recommendations Attachment





#### **Title**: Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendations

Title. Approvar of ONT Tenure Recon	Innendations						
at an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly bosted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and econded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:							
carefully reviewed and judged as meeting	attached list of tenure recommendations has been the requirements for tenure by the department-level Committee (RPTC), the department chair, the college-						
Whereas, these are recommended by th	ne provost and vice president for academic affairs, and						
Whereas, "the president transmits his r	recommendations for tenure to the Board of Regents,"						
Now, Therefore, The Board of Re	egents authorizes and approves the following:						
1. The award of tenure to the faculty September 1, 2018.	identified in the attachment to this order effective						
VOTE: ayes nays _	abstentions						
BOARD ACTION:							
Attested By:	Approved By:						
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents						

Name	Current Rank	College	Department	Advanced Degree and Specialty	Notable Accomplishments
Dr. Iftekhar Ahmed	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	Communication Studies	PhD, Texas A&M University, Communication	Dr. Iftekhar Ahmed's research focuses on interdisciplinary investigations of cyberinfrastructure and computational social science.
Dr. Waquar Ahmed	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	Geography and the Environment	PhD, Clark University, Geography	Dr. Waquar Ahmed's research focuses on human geography with emphasis on globalization, foreign direct investments, neoliberal policies, and nature-society relations, particularly in India.
Dr. Laila Amine	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	English	PhD, Indiana University Bloomington, Comparative Literature and American Studies	Dr. Laila Amine's research focuses on the politics of race and 21 <sup>st</sup> century African Diaspora literature and culture in the United States and Europe.
Dr. Heidemarie Blumenthal	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	Psychology	PhD, University of Arkansas, Experimental Psychology	Dr. Heidemarie Blumenthal's research focuses on adolescence anxiety and the impact of substance abuse, specifically the connection between alcohol abuse and social anxiety.
Dr. Huseyin Bostanci	Assistant Professor	College of Engineering	Engineering Technology	PhD, University of Central Florida, Mechanical Engineering	Dr. Huseyin Bostanci's research focuses on high- heat-flux thermal management with two-phase cooling techniques and Stirling cycle-based energy conversion technologies.
Dr. Tony Carey	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	Political Science	PhD, Stony Brook University, Political Science	Dr. Tony Carey's research focuses on American political behavior and race, ethnicity, and gender.
Dr. Laura Evans	Assistant Professor	College of Visual Arts and Design	Art Education and Art History	PhD, The Ohio State University, Art Education	Dr. Laura Evans' research focuses on art museum visitors' experiences and lives in relation to museum collections through qualitative methodologies, such as autoethnography and environmental psychology.
Dr. Nolan Gaffney	Assistant Professor	College of Business	Management	PhD, University of Memphis, Strategic Management and International Business	Dr. Nolan Gaffney's research focuses on the institutional, cultural, and competitive drivers of the outward foreign direct investment decisions of firms, especially those originating in emerging markets.

Dr. Nora Gilbert	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	English	PhD, University of Southern California, English	Dr. Nora Gilbert's research focuses on British Literature and classical Hollywood film.
Dr. Ricardo Gonzales- Carriedo	Assistant Professor	College of Education	Teacher Education and Administration	PhD, Arizona State University, Curriculum and Instruction (Language and Literacy)	Dr. Ricardo Gonzalez-Carriedo's research focuses the marginalization of Latino students in today's educational system, the impact of immigration on Latino students' access to education, the power imbalance between media outlets that favor assimilation over cultural pluralism, and instructional practices affecting bilingual students.
Dr. David Kettler	Assistant Professor	College of Education	Educational Psychology	PhD, Baylor University, Educational Psychology	Dr. David Kettler's research focuses on designing, implementing, and increasing access to excellent gifted education.
Dr. Amelia Kraehe	Assistant Professor	College of Visual Arts and Design	Art Education and Art History	PhD, The University of Texas at Austin, Curriculum and Instruction	Dr. Amelia Kraehe's research focuses on understanding how the arts and arts education can challenge and reinforce systems of inequality.
Dr. Natalie Mannix	Assistant Professor	College of Music	Instrumental Studies	DMA, The Catholic University of America, Music	Dr. Natalie Mannix's research focuses on trombone instrumental studies and performance.
Dr. Sandra Mendiola Garcia	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	History	PhD, Rutgers University, History	Dr. Sandra Mendiola Garcia's research focuses on the labor history of modern Mexico.
Dr. Peter Mondelli	Assistant Professor	College of Music	Music History, Theory, and Ethnomusicology	PhD, University of Pennsylvania	Dr. Peter Mondelli's research focuses on the impact of print culture and bourgeois capitalism on 19 <sup>th</sup> century Parisian opera.
Dr. Sundeep Mukherjee	Associate Professor	College of Engineering	Materials Science and Engineering	PhD, California Institute of Technology, Materials Science	Dr. Sundeep Mukherjee's research focuses on advanced metallic alloys with applications in manufacturing, catalysis, nuclear energy, and electronics, with particular emphasis on metallic glass manufacturing, complex concentrated metallic alloys, structural steels, and lightweight alloys.
Dr. Gwendelyn Nisbett	Assistant Professor	School of Journalism	School of Journalism	PhD, University of Oklahoma, Communication	Dr. Gwendelyn Nisbett's research focuses on the impact of celebrities on politics and social movements.

Dr. Adetty Perez de Miles	Assistant Professor	College of Visual Arts and Design	Art Education and Art History	PhD, The Pennsylvania State University, Art Education and Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	Dr. Perez de Miles' research focuses on art from Latin America situated within the expanded field of art as social practice and phenomena emerging from the intersections among art and digital technologies.
Dr. Sean Powell	Assistant Professor	College of Music	Music Education	EdD, University of Illinois at Urbana- Champaign, Music Education	Dr. Sean Powell's research focuses on the development of preservice music teachers as they transition from undergraduate students to early career educators.
Dr. Jill Talbot	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	English	PhD, Texas Tech University, American Literature and Film	Dr. Jill Talbot's research focuses on creative writing, specifically creative nonfiction, the memoir, and personal essays.
Dr. Jacqueline Vickery	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	Media Arts	PhD, University of Texas at Austin, Media Studies	Dr. Jacqueline Vickery's research focuses on media arts, particularly the intersection between media, youth, and equity.
Dr. Michael Wise	Assistant Professor	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences	History	PhD, University of Minnesota, History	Dr. Michael Wise's research focuses on the area of food studies and the relationship of humans and animals.
Dr. Marcus Young	Assistant Professor	College of Engineering	Materials Science and Engineering	PhD, Northwestern University, Material Science Engineering	Dr. Marcus Young's research focuses on processing and advance characterization of structural and porous metallic alloys with applications in manufacturing, biomedical, automotive, and aerospace, with emphasis on shape memory alloys and complex concentrated alloys.

# **Board Briefing**



Committee: Academic Affairs &

**Student Success** 

Date Filed: April 6, 2018

Title: Approval of UNT Review of Tenured Faculty Policy

# Background:

Section 51.942 of the Texas Education Code establishes that each governing board of an institution of higher education must adopt a policy concerning the performance review of all faculty tenured at the institution. The law prescribes that the policy include provisions that require a comprehensive performance review of all tenured faculty no less than once every six (6) years; the evaluation should include peer assessment and be based on the professional responsibilities of the faculty member in teaching, research, service, patient care and administration; provide an opportunity for the faculty member to submit documentation during the evaluation process; be directed toward the professional development of the faculty member; and include commonly recognized academic due process rights that provide notice of the manner and scope of the evaluation. The policy must also provide that before a faculty member may be subject to disciplinary action on the basis of any evaluation, the faculty member must be given notice of specific charges and an opportunity for hearing on those charges. Additionally, the policy must provide that a faculty member be subject to revocation of tenure or other appropriate disciplinary action if incompetency, neglect of duty, or other good cause is determined.

Regents Rule 06.1102 provides that each institution in the UNT System should recommend for approval to the Board a post tenure review policy that complies with the requirements of Texas Education Code section 51.942. UNT has developed a post tenure review policy with the advice and comment of faculty that is compliant with the state law requirements and Regents Rule 06.1100.

At this time, it is recommended that the Board approve UNT Policy No. 06.052 *Review of Tenured Faculty*. The Board has the authority to approve campus policies related to post tenure review before final adoption by the Institutions under section 105.101 of the Texas Education Code, which grants to the Board the power to adopt rules and policies for the administration of the Board's powers and duties.

# Financial Analysis/History:

There are no fiscal implications related to the adoption of this policy.

Bob Brown

Digitally signed by 80b Brown

DN: cn=80b Brown, o=University of North

Texas, out-If for Innance and Administration

email=bob.brown@unt.edu, c=US

Date: 2018.05.02 16:36:53 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Gary Rahlfs
Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs
DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
ou=Wise Chancell

Vice Chancellor for Finance

# Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### Schedule:

Effective upon approval by the Board.

#### Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve UNT Policy No. 06.052 Review of Tenured Faculty as set forth in the attachment to this briefing and order.

# Provost and VPAA Neal Smatresk Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk Dit: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North Texas, ou=President, email=neal smatresk@unt.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.04 09:15x8 -05'00' President

ystem, du, c=US
Date: 2018.05.07 09:48:49-05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D.
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D., o=UNT
System, ou,

Lesa B. Roe ONL critical B

Rosemary R.

Haggett, Ph.D.

Chancellor

#### Attachments Filed Electronically:

UNT Policy No. 06.052 Review of Tenured Faculty



# **Board Order**

Title: Approval of UNT Review of Tenu	ured Faculty Policy
posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursua	ats of the University of North Texas System properly ant to a motion made by Regent and Board approved the motion presented below:
Whereas, each institution of higher educa faculty in order to comply with Texas Educa	tion must adopt a policy concerning review of tenured ation Code section 51.942;
	s each University of North Texas System institution oval a policy providing for a periodic performance nd
Whereas, the attached policy complies wire and Regents Rule 06.1100,	th the requirements of Texas Education Code § 51.942
_	ents authorizes and approves the following:
1. UNT Policy No. 06.052 Review o	or renured Faculty.
VOTE: ayes nays	abstentions
BOARD ACTION:	
Attested By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents

Policies of the University of North Texas	Chapter 06
06.052 Review of Tenured Faculty	Faculty Affairs

<u>Policy Statement</u>. UNT is committed to the consistent and comprehensive review of tenured faculty members in the areas of teaching, scholarship, service, and administration.

**Application of Policy**. Tenured faculty.

#### **Definitions**.

- 1. <u>Administration</u>. "Administration" means any assignment other than scholarship, teaching, and service that entails duties relating to the operation of a program, institute, center, or like assignment whether the assignment qualifies as set out in section 51.948 of the Texas Education Code.
- 2. <u>Professional Development Plan</u>. "Professional development plan" (PDP) means an agreement indicating how specific deficiencies in a faculty member's performance will be remedied. The generation of the plan is a collaborative effort between a Faculty Professional Development Committee (FPDC) and faculty member. PDPs are approved by the unit administrator, dean, and provost prior to implementation.
- 3. <u>Unit</u>. "Unit" means an academic department/division under the administration of a UNT official with responsibilities for personnel actions related to the unit.
- 4. <u>Unit Administrator</u>. "Unit administrator" means the person responsible for a unit as defined in this policy.
- 5. <u>Unit Review Committee</u>. "Unit Review Committee" (URC) means a group of tenured faculty members comprised of individuals who do not hold an administrative assignment as defined in UNT Policy 06.002, Academic Appointments and Titles, and who are not responsible for faculty salary and evaluation recommendations.
- 6. <u>Unsatisfactory Performance</u>. "Unsatisfactory performance" means the failure to sustain effectiveness in the domains of teaching, scholarship, service, and administration; continued or repeated substantial neglect of professional responsibilities; or incompetence or refusal to carry out duties that are part of the assigned workload. Examples of unsatisfactory performance include, but are not limited to failure to meet classes, refusal to teach classes within one's area of expertise, or failure or refusal to participate in scholarly activities, service, or administrative activities when these responsibilities are part of the assigned workload. Refusal to consider reasonable suggestions/advice to provide correction or assistance may also be a factor when determining whether a faculty member will be placed on a PDP.

#### **Procedures and Responsibilities.**

The annual review of tenured faculty is designed to support faculty development and sustained effectiveness after tenure is awarded. Reviews occurring after tenure has been granted are not conducted for the purposes of dismissal or re-evaluation of tenure. In addition, reviews occurring after tenure must always protect academic freedom as outlined in UNT Policy 06.035, Academic Freedom and Responsibility.

#### I. General Guidelines.

- A. Faculty members are expected to earn evaluations of at least sustained effectiveness in the areas of teaching, scholarship, service, and administration (if the faculty member is an administrator) after being awarded tenure.
- B. Each unit chair and unit review committee must review all tenured faculty in the unit annually and provide a written evaluation on the areas of each faculty member's assigned workload.
- C. A faculty member who receives a single overall review of unsatisfactory may be placed on a PDP. A faculty member who receives two (2) overall reviews of unsatisfactory must be placed on a PDP.
- D. Numerical scores and rankings within a unit during an annual evaluation are not necessarily indicative of unsatisfactory performance. Failure to publish or secure external funding in a given year does not, in itself, imply unsatisfactory performance in scholarship. Negative teaching evaluations do not, in themselves, imply unsatisfactory performance in teaching.

#### II. Unit Criteria.

- A. The tenured faculty of each unit, in collaboration with the chair, is responsible for developing written workload-based performance criteria for the annual review of tenured faculty and for reviewing the criteria no fewer than every six (6) years. Each unit's criteria must be consistent with those of the college and university policy.
- B. The dean and provost must approve all unit criteria and ensure the criteria are sufficiently flexible to allow for differences in academic disciplines.
- C. The dean will provide said criteria to each tenured faculty member.
- D. The chair and dean are responsible for ensuring review criteria is followed.

Responsible Party: Faculty, chair, unit administrator, dean, provost, URC

#### III. <u>Guidelines for Professional Development</u>.

A faculty member who receives an unsatisfactory annual review by the unit review committee may be placed on a PDP. The faculty member will be required to meet with the unit administrator to identify barriers to sustained effectiveness and outline steps to remedy the deficiencies before the next annual review unless the member is placed on a PDP.

- A. A faculty member who receives two (2) overall unsatisfactory annual reviews during a rolling 3-year period is required to be placed on a PDP.
- B. When required, the PDP is initiated with the appointment of a FPDC consisting of tenured faculty only. The FPDC shall be comprised of a member selected by the faculty member under review, who may be from outside UNT; a member appointed by the dean of the faculty member's college in consultation with the unit administrator; and a third individual selected by these two (2) members from a pool of UNT faculty provided by the provost. The third member will serve as the chair of the FPDC. The FPDC may select non-voting members and utilize other resources deemed necessary. The provost may appoint members to serve on the FPDC if the faculty member under review or dean fail to identify a member in a timely manner or the two (2) selected members are unable to agree on a third member in a reasonable time.
- C. The FPDC, in consultation with the faculty member, will develop a written, individualized and clear plan that is intended to facilitate professional development and remedy all deficiencies noted in the annual review. The PDP will:
  - 1. Identify specific deficiency(ies) to be addressed;
  - Identify factors that impeded or may have impeded the ability or opportunity to sustain effectiveness in the area or areas evaluated as unsatisfactory;
  - 3. Identify institutional resources available to address the identified deficiency(ies);
  - 4. Identify specific goals or outcomes intended to demonstrate that the noted deficiency(ies) have been corrected;
  - 5. Describe the activities to be undertaken to achieve agreed-upon outcomes;
  - 6. Articulate the criteria for assessing progress toward the agreed-upon goals or outcomes;
  - 7. Identify metrics to assess progress; and
  - 8. Establish timelines and milestones for evaluating progress.
- D. The PDP must be approved by the unit administrator, dean, and provost; and communicated to the faculty member in writing prior to its implementation. The

FPDC will monitor progress, provide mentorship as needed, and submit periodic reports, at least annually, to the unit administrator and the faculty member.

- IV. Removal from the PDP. A faculty member may be on a PDP for up to three (3) calendar years. At the end of each year, the FPDC will determine whether the faculty has achieved the outcomes identified in the plan.
  - A. If the FPDC determines the faculty member has successfully completed the PDP before the third year, it may submit a report to the unit administrator, dean, and the provost recommending the faculty member be removed from the plan. The provost will determine whether to recommend revocation of tenure and termination of employment, taking into account the faculty member's record and all annual reviews.
  - B. If the FPDC determines that the agreed upon outcomes have not been achieved at the end of the third year, it will submit a written report to the unit administrator identifying the reason(s) for its determination. Upon receipt of the report, the unit administrator may request additional information or clarification from the FPDC and, once satisfied with the completeness of the report, will recommend to the dean whether the faculty member's tenure should be revoked and employment terminated. Upon receipt of the report and recommendations, the provost will determine whether to recommend revocation of tenure and termination of employment, taking into account the faculty member's record and all annual reviews.
  - C. A faculty member who disputes the FPDC's report or any accompanying recommendation(s) may appeal in accordance with department or college/school guidelines and university policy. A faculty member may appeal the report and recommendation(s) on any basis, including but not limited to fairness, substantive or procedural grounds, academic freedom, and academic responsibility.
  - D. The university has the burden of proving that tenure should be revoked and is responsible for publishing an appeal procedure that complies with 51.942 of the Texas Education Code, Regents Rule 06.1100 and applicable UNT policies.

Responsible Party: Faculty, FPDC, URC, unit administrator, dean, provost

#### **References and Cross-references.**

Texas Education Code 51.948, Restrictions on Contracts with Administrators Texas Education Code, 51.942, Post-Tenure Review UNT Policy 06.002, Academic Appointments and Titles UNT Policy 06.027, Academic Workload UNT Policy 06.035. Academic Freedom and Academic Responsibility UNT Regents Rule 06.902, Faculty Research and Creative Activity

JNT Regents Rule 06.1100, Evaluation of Tenured Faculty
Approved:
Effective:
Revised:

# **Board Briefing**



**Committee:** Academic Affairs &

**Student Success** 

Date Filed: April 3, 2018

**Title**: Update of University of North Texas Mission Statement

# **Background:**

As part of our SACSCOC reaffirmation of accreditation, the Board of Regents is required to review the institution's mission (Standard 4.2.a). Our revised mission statement highlights the essence of who we are as a university that is dedicated to student success.

Our current Mission Statement is: UNT is a major public research university deeply committed to advancing educational excellence and preparing students to become thoughtful, engaged citizens of the world. This is accomplished through a broad and balanced array of programs where well-prepared students and dedicated scholars and artists collaborate with our local and global communities in the creation, integration, application, and dissemination of knowledge. In this way, UNT creates an enriched and sustainable future for our students, state, nation and world.

UNT's new proposed Mission Statement is: At the University of North Texas, our caring and creative community prepares students for careers in a rapidly changing world.

We developed this proposed mission statement through an extensive engagement process with tenure/tenure-track faculty, non-tenure track faculty, students, staff, and community members. We had separate town halls with each of these groups in spring of 2017 to discuss why UNT exists, who are UNT's constituents, how UNT delivers results, and what value UNT provides. In addition, we invited email and website responses to our mission-guiding questions. From these sessions, themes were then vetted by the cabinet, deans, and chairs to formalize our new proposed mission statement.

# Financial Analysis/History:

There are no fiscal implications related to the adoption of the new mission statement.

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Gary Rahlfs
Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs
DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System,
o=Wice Chancellor for Finance,
email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2018.05.04 20:21:36-05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

# **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S Footer, o=University of North
Total Course, definite and Course, demail=nancy, Footer giventy stem edu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.07.13.02.29-05.007

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### **Schedule:**

The revised Mission Statement is to be implemented upon approval of the Board of Regents.

# **Recommendation:**

The President recommends that the Board of Regents approve the revised UNT Mission Statement.

**Recommended By:** 

Neal J. Smatresk

President

Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D., o=UNT System, ou, emall=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.07 09:52:26 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe DN: cn=Lesa B. Roe, o=UNT System, ou=Office of the Chancellor, enable-bancellorgenusystemedu, c=US Date: 2018.05.08 07.49.22-0500'

Chancellor



# **Board Order**

# **Title**: Update of University of North Texas Mission Statement

changing world.

**Board of Regents** 

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the UNT System Board of Regents adopted a mission statement tied to the UNT Strategic Plan at their meeting on December 13, 2011, and

Whereas, President Neal Smatresk and the University's leadership determined that the Mission Statement needed to be revised

1. The revised University of North Texas Mission Statement: At the University of North Texas, our caring and creative community prepares students for careers in a rapidly

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

0 0	
VOTE: ayes nays	abstentions
BOARD ACTION:	
Attested By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary	Brint Ryan, Chairman

**Board of Regents** 

# **Board Briefing**



**Committee:** Academic Affairs &

**Student Success** 

**Date Filed**: April 24, 2018

**Title**: Approval of UNTHSC Tenure Recommendations

# **Background:**

The faculty listed below for tenure recommendation have been carefully reviewed by the appropriate school/college promotion and tenure committees following the established procedures and published criteria, and endorsed by the Chair, Dean/Interim Dean, Interim Provost, and the President.

Dr. Michael S. Allen received his PhD in Microbiology from the University of Tennessee in 2002. After five years at Oak Ridge National Laboratory and four years as an Assistant Professor at UNT Denton, he joined UNTHSC Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences (GSBS) as an Associate Professor and Director of the Tick-Borne Disease Research Laboratory in 2012. His research spans investigation of vector-borne diseases, host-microbiome interactions, microbial forensics, and leading efforts to develop a genetically engineered probiotics for the treatment of phenylketonuria (PKU), which is moving toward clinical trials in partnership with Trayer Biotherapeutics. He has published 16 articles with four more manuscripts under review since his arrival at UNTHSC. Dr. Allen's research has been supported by grants from the National Science Foundation (NSF), United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), and the National PKU Alliance, as well as corporate sponsors. He is currently serving his second term on the editorial board of Applied and Environmental Microbiology, and has been an officer in the Texas Branch of the American Society for Microbiology. Dr. Allen also serves on committees for three UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) graduate programs including Genetics, Forensic Genetics, and Microbiology, Immunology, and Cell Biology, and teaches courses in these areas. The awarding of tenure will allow Dr. Allen to continue his success in research and education and further his contributions to the newly formed Department of Microbiology, Immunology, and Genetics.

Dr. Kyle A. Emmitte received his BS in Chemistry from Texas A&M University in 1996 and his PhD in Organic Chemistry from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 2001. He has been an Associate Professor since joining the University of North Texas System College of Pharmacy (UNTSCP) in 2015. He currently serves as Interim Chair in the Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Dr. Emmitte was recruited from Vanderbilt University where he was Research Assistant Professor and Associate Director of Medicinal Chemistry in the Vanderbilt Center for Neuroscience Drug Discovery from 2008-2015. From 2002-2008, he was an R&D scientist with GlaxoSmithKline in their Oncology drug discovery division, winning the GSK Exceptional Science Award in 2004. Throughout his career, Dr. Emmitte has led interdisciplinary drug discovery teams to reach critical milestones, including the discovery of multiple preclinical drug candidates. In addition, with funding from the National Institute of Mental Health, he led an effort as Principal Investigator that discovered a first-in-class in vivo probe molecule for use in animal models of depression and anxiety. He is an author on more than 50 peer-reviewed publications, including more than 20 as corresponding author. Dr. Emmitte has authored 28 peer-reviewed publications over the last five years. He is also an inventor on 15 issued United States patents. Dr. Emmitte teaches in multiple courses in the Doctor of Pharmacy program and is Co-course Director of the Hematology, Oncology, and Transplant Integrated Pharmacotherapy course. He was selected as UNTSCP Professor of the Month for March 2017 by the Class of 2020. Prior to his appointment as Interim Chair, Dr. Emmitte was recognized for his leadership within the UNTSCP, having been elected by his peers to the Faculty Senate. The awarding of tenure will allow Dr. Emmitte to continue his success in scholarship, research, and education.

Dr. Raghu Krishnamoorthy received his PhD from the University of Bombay, India in 1992. He joined UNTHSC as a Research Assistant Professor in 2000 and in 2015 was appointed Assistant Professor in the Department of Pharmacology and Neuroscience, and the North Texas Eye Research Institute (NTERI). He has been the course director of the hands-on 'Methods in Molecular Biology' course as well as the Integrated Biomedical Sciences II (core course) offered to graduate students in the GSBS. He has been the recipient of the President's Award for Educational Excellence in 2012 and the Golden Apple Award in 2017. Dr. Krishnamoorthy received R01 grant from the National Eye Institute (NEI) to support his work on the role of endothelin receptors in glaucomatous neurodegeneration in 2010 and another R01 grant to continue this project and delve into mechanisms underlying endothelin-mediated neurodegeneration in glaucoma in 2017. In addition, Dr. Krishnamoorthy has been serving for the past four years on prestigious study sections in the NEI. The awarding of tenure will enable Dr. Krishnamoorthy to build further on his strengths and contribute effectively to the mission of the school and the institution.

Dr. Caroline Rickards received her PhD from the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT) University in Melbourne, Australia in 2005. She has been an Assistant Professor in the Department of Physiology & Anatomy in GSBS since 2012. In just under six years, she has already graduated two PhD students, two Master students, and has mentored five TCOM students in her laboratory. Dr. Rickards' research focuses on the development of novel therapies to improve vital organ perfusion under stress (including hemorrhage, cardiac arrest, and stroke). She has received funding for this research from the Department of Defense (DoD), the American Heart Association (AHA), private foundations, and industry contracts. She has published 64 manuscripts, including eight as the senior author. She has also been an active member of the local UNTHSC community, and within her professional societies. This includes serving as Vice Chair of the UNTHSC Institutional Review Board, service on a number of committees within the American Physiological Society, and journal editorial boards. Dr. Rickards has also made valuable contributions to the teaching mission of the Department. The awarding of tenure will allow Dr. Rickards to continue her success as an educator and researcher at UNTHSC.

Dr. Hongli Wu received her BPharm in Pharmacy and MS in Pharmacology from Xinjiang Medical University (China) in 2001 and her PhD in Pharmacology from Peking University (China) in 2008. She completed postdoctoral research work at the University of Nebraska at Lincoln in 2012. She is currently Assistant Professor in the Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences in the UNTSCP. Dr. Wu joined the UNTSCP as one of its inaugural faculty members in 2013. Dr. Wu's research interests center on the identification of potential targets for the treatment of eye diseases, primarily age-related macular degeneration (AMD). She is an author on more than 20 peerreviewed publications. Since joining UNTSCP, she has authored 8 peer-reviewed publications, including 4 as corresponding author. Dr. Wu has obtained multiple extramural grants and contracts, including funding as Principal Investigator from the BrightFocus Foundation to study a potentially novel mechanism for protecting retinal cells from oxidative damage and as Co-Principal Investigator on a research grant from Reata Pharmaceuticals to study an investigational new drug as a potential protecting agent against retinal cell injury. Dr. Wu teaches in multiple courses in the Doctor of Pharmacy program and is Co-course Director of the Cardiovascular Integrated Pharmacotherapy course. She is a two-time winner of the Pharmaceutical Sciences Teacher of the Year Award as selected by the Pharmacy Student Government Association. Dr. Wu has been recognized for her leadership within the college having previously been elected by her peers to serve as Faculty Representative on the College's Executive Council. She was also recently elected to serve the College as a member of the Faculty Senate. The awarding of tenure will allow Dr. Wu to continue her success in scholarship, research, and education.

Dr. Liang-Jun Yan received his BS in Biology from Peking University (China) in 1987 and his MS from the Chinese Academy of Sciences in 1990. He received his PhD in Molecular and Cell Biology from the University of California at Berkeley in 1996 and completed postdoctoral research work at Southern Methodist University in 2000. Following a three year tenure with the University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center that saw him gain promotion to Assistant Professor in the Department of Internal Medicine, Dr. Yan was recruited to the UNTHSC in 2003 as Research Associate Professor in the Department of Pharmacology and Neuroscience. In 2014, he was appointed Associate Professor in the Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences at the UNTSCP. Dr. Yan was promoted to Professor in the UNTSCP in 2017. He studies the role of redox imbalance and oxidative stress in age-related metabolic diseases and has been funded as Principal Investigator by the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke to study a potentially novel target for protecting against stroke injury. Dr. Yan is an author on more than 90 peerreviewed publications, including more than 30 as corresponding author. He has authored 37 peer-reviewed publications over the last five years. He also serves on several editorial boards for peer-reviewed journals. Dr. Yan teaches in multiple courses in the Doctor of Pharmacy program, including extensively in the Metabolic Basis for Pharmacotherapy course where he also serves as Course Director. Dr. Yan was recognized for his leadership within the UNTSCP, having been elected by his peers to the Faculty Senate, where he served from 2014-2017. The awarding of tenure will allow Dr. Yan to continue his success in scholarship, research, and education.

# Financial Analysis/History:

In general, the award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment absent the showing of good cause for termination.

> Gregory R. Anderson

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 



Vice Chancellor for Finance

# **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Nancy S. Footer

Texas System, out-office of General Counsel, email almanor, footer-guithystem edu, c=US pate: 2018.05.07 14.06.26 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

# **Schedule:**

Effective September 1, 2018.

# **Recommendation:**

The President recommends that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the following faculty for tenure effective September 1, 2018:

- 1. Dr. Michael S. Allen
- 2. Dr. Kyle A. Emmitte
- 3. Dr. Raghu Krishnamoorthy
- 4. Dr. Caroline Rickards
- 5. Dr. Hongli Wu
- 6. Dr. Liang-Jun Yan

# **Recommended By:**

Claire Peel

**Interim Provost** 

Michael R. Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams Ober Charles on Williams on UNTHSC, our President, email-michael williams@unthsc. edu, citUS Date: 2018.05.03 11:23:08-05'00'

President

Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D., o=UNT System, ou, -email=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.07 09:54:34 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe Divers—Lesa B. Roe, c—UNT Syste Chancellor, email—chancellorigum Date: 2018.05.08 07:52:16-05:00

Chancellor



# **Board Order**

# Title: Approval of UNTHSC Tenure Recommendations

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the tenure recommendations have been carefully reviewed by the appropriate school/college promotion and tenure committees following the established procedures and published criteria, and

Whereas, these recommendations are endorsed by the Chair, Dean/Interim Dean, Interim Provost, and the President,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following faculty for tenure effective September 1, 2018:

- 1. Dr. Michael S. Allen
- 2. Dr. Kyle A. Emmitte
- 3. Dr. Raghu Krishnamoorthy
- 4. Dr. Caroline Rickards
- 5. Dr. Hongli Wu
- 6. Dr. Liang-Jun Yan

VOTE: ayes nays _	abstentions
<b>BOARD ACTION</b> : Attested By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents

# **Board Briefing**



Committee: Academic Affairs &

Student Success

Date Filed: May 1, 2018

**Title**: Approval to add a Master of Science Degree in Lifestyle Health Sciences and Coaching

# Background:

The Master of Science (MS) in Lifestyle Health Sciences and Coaching is designed to provide students with the knowledge, skills, tools and competencies needed to provide lifestyle coaching and education that promote healthy behaviors applicable on a large continuum from prevention to chronic disease risk reduction. The curriculum will prepare students to work in a variety of clinical and non-clinical settings and provide them with the educational experiences required prior to taking a coaching certification exam (International Consortium for Health & Wellness Coaches or International Coach Federation exams). Moreover, students will acquire knowledge about the breadth of the health care system, the roles of various health care professions and the basis of health management. Among other competencies, students will develop their emotional intelligence, leadership, professionalism and communication skills, which will increase their success should they choose to pursue future studies in a specific discipline in healthcare.

The program will consist of 36 semester credit hours (SCH) to be completed in 13 months. Most of the coursework will be delivered using online technology with approximately 15% of the time spent in residence at the UNTHSC. The culminating learning experience will be a capstone project that involves advanced coaching and case presentation.

Graduates of this program may be employed in hospitals, clinics, community organizations, and corporations as coaches who educate and empower individuals to implement lifestyle changes to reduce risk factors for chronic disease. According to the United States Bureau of Labor Statistics, employment of health educators is expected to grow nationally by 16% from 2016 to 2026, which is above the average for all occupations.

Currently, there are no programs in Texas designed to offer a MS degree in lifestyle health with a focus on coaching. There is a Graduate Certificate Program in Health Coaching at Texas A & M School of Public Health. Nationally, there are similar programs at Creighton University, California University of Pennsylvania and the University of Utah.

# Financial Analysis/History:

The School of Health Professions (SHP) will be requesting approximately \$172,000 in the FY2019 budget to support start-up costs for the first year of the program and approximately \$105,000 will be needed the second year in FY2020. The costs of the program will be covered by program revenues by the third year of the program.

Institution Chief Financial Officer



Vice Chancellor for Finance

# Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer Over Texas System, out-Office of General Coursel, email=marky footer ejumpstem edu, c-US Date: 2018:05.07 14:073 49:070

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### Schedule:

Upon approval by the Board of Regents and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), enrollment of the initial class would be scheduled for Spring 2020.

#### Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents approve the authorization of a new Master of Science degree program in Lifestyle Health Sciences and Coaching in the School of Health Professions.

Recommended By:

Claire Peel

Interim Provost

Michael R
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R, Williams
Williams

Williams

President

Rosemary R.
Haggett, Ph.D.

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett Ph.D.

Wice Chancellor

Vice Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett Ph.D.

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett Ph.D.

Vice Chancellor

#### Attachments Filed Electronically:

THECB New Bachelor's and Master's Degree Program Request Form

Chancellor



# **Board Order**

Title:	Approval to add a Master of Science De Coaching	egree in Lifestyle Health Sciences and	
postec	d and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a	ne University of North Texas System properly a motion made by Regent and approved the motion presented below:	
Whe	reas, there is a need for health educators tr	ained in lifestyle health and coaching, and	
	reas, the School of Health Professions (SHI yle Health Sciences and Coaching to meet th	P) seeks to offer a Master of Science degree in is need, and	
Whe	reas, after the first two years, the revenue g	enerated by this program will offset the costs,	
Now	, Therefore, The Board of Regents	authorizes and approves the following:	
	<ol> <li>The proposed Master of Science degree in Lifestyle Health Sciences and Coaching in the School of Health Professions and authorizes the Interim Provost to provide the appropriate notification to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for final approval.</li> </ol>		
VOTE	: ayes nays abs	stentions	
BOA	RD ACTION:		
Attest	ed By:	Approved By:	
	nary R. Haggett, Secretary of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	



# Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Texas Public General Academic and Health-Related Institutions

# New Bachelor's and Master's Degree Program Request Form

**Directions**: Texas public universities and health-related institutions complete this form to add a new bachelor's or master's degree program, if the following criteria for approval are met, per <u>Texas</u> <u>Administrative Code (TAC)</u>, <u>Title 19</u>, <u>Chapter 5</u>, <u>Subchapter C</u>, <u>Section 5.44 (a) (3)</u>: (A) the proposed program has institutional and board of regents approval; (B) the institution certifies compliance with the <u>Standards for New Bachelor's and Master's Programs</u>; (C) the institution certifies that adequate funds are available to cover the costs of the new program; (D) new costs to the program during the first five years of the program would not exceed \$2 million; (E) the proposed program is a non-engineering program; and (F) the proposed program would be offered by a public university or health-related institution.

If the proposed program does not meet the criteria listed above, the institution must submit a request using the <u>Full Request Form</u>.

This form requires the signatures of: (1) the Chief Executive Officer, certifying adherence to the Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Title 19, Chapter 5, Subchapter C, Section 5.44 (a) (3) criteria, adequacy of funding for the new program, the notification of other Texas public institutions of higher education, and adherence to <a href="Texas Education Code">Texas Education Code (TEC)</a> Sections 61.822 through 61.823; and (2) a member of the Board of Regents (or designee) certifying Board approval.

**Contact:** Division of Academic Quality and Workforce, 512-427-6200.

#### Administrative Information

1. Institution Name and Coordinating Board Accountability Group:

#### **University of North Texas Health Science Center**

2. Proposed Program:

Show how the proposed program would appear on the institution's Program Inventory (e.g., Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting).

#### **Master of Science in Lifestyle Health Sciences and Coaching**

3. Proposed CIP Code:

List of CIP Codes may be accessed online at <a href="www.txhighereddata.org/Interactive/CIP/">www.txhighereddata.org/Interactive/CIP/</a>. Include justification if the proposed program name is not included in the Texas Classification of Instructional Programs.

N/A

#### 4. Semester Credit Hours Required:

Bachelor's degree programs should not exceed 120 semester credit hours (SCH). If the number of SCH exceeds 120 for a bachelor's degree program, the institution must submit documentation explaining the compelling academic reason). Master's degree programs do not have semester credit hour restrictions; however, 30 to 36 SCH is common.

#### **36 SCH**

5. Location and Delivery of the Proposed Program:

Provide the location of instruction and how the proposed program will be delivered to students (e.g., Instructed on the main campus in Lubbock, face-to-face).

90% will be delivered online through Canvas learning management system. 10% will be delivered face-to-face on the UNTHSC campus in Fort Worth, TX.

6. Administrative Unit:

Identify where the proposed program would fit within the organizational structure of the institution (e.g., Department of Biology within the College of Natural Sciences).

#### School of Health Professions, Department of Lifestyle Health Sciences

7. Proposed Implementation Date:

Provide the date that students would enter the proposed program (MM/DD/YYYY).

#### 05/15/2020

8. Institutional and Department Contacts:

Provide contact information for the person(s) responsible for addressing any questions related to the proposed program.

1. Name: Nicoleta Bugnariu, PhD, PT

Title: Professor, Interim Dean, School of Health Professions

E-mail: Nicoleta.Bugnariu@unthsc.edu

Phone: (817) 735-2976

2. Name: **Deborah Gillespie, MS, RDN, LD, Diplomate ABLM** 

Title: Program Director, Assistant Professor, School of Health Professions

E-mail: **Deborah.Gillespie@unthsc.edu** 

Phone: **(817) 735-7635** 

	Signature Page			
1.	<u>Chief Executive Officer Certification</u> – The Chief Executive Officer shall sign the following statements:			
	I hereby certify that all of the following criteria have been met in accordance with the procedures outlined in Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Title 19, Chapter 5, Subchapter C, Section 5.44 (a) (3):			
	(A) The proposed program has institutional and governing board approval.			
	(B) The institution certifies compliance with the Standards for New Bachelor's and Master's Programs.			
	(C) The institution certifies that adequate funds are available to cover the costs of the new program.			
	(D) New costs during the first five years of the program would not exceed \$2 million.			
	(E) The proposed program is a non-engineering program.			
	(F) The proposed program would be offered by a public university or health-related institution.			
	I certify that my institution has notified all public institutions within 50 miles of the teaching site of our intention to offer the proposed program at least 30 days prior to submitting this request. I also certify that if any objections were received, those objections were resolved prior to the submission of this request.			
	I certify that my institution will adhere to Texas Education Code (TEC), Sections 61.822 through 61.823, requiring my institution to accept and apply to the degree program Core Curriculum and Field of Study courses in transfer.			
	Chief Executive Officer Date			
2.	<b>Board of Regents or Designee Approval</b> – A member of the Board of Regents or designee shall sign the following statement:			
	On behalf of the Board of Regents, I hereby certify that the proposed program is appropriate for the mission of this institution, and the Board of Regents has approved the proposed program.			
	Date of Board of Regents approval:			
	Board of Regents (Designee) Date			

# **Board Briefing**



**Committee:** Academic Affairs &

**Student Success** 

**Date Filed**: April 6, 2018

**Title**: Approval of UNT Dallas Tenure Recommendations

# **Background:**

In accordance with the University of North Texas at Dallas Policy 6.009 Tenure and/or Promotion Review, the faculty listed below for tenure recommendation have been carefully reviewed and endorsed by the Dean, Provost and President.

Dr. Mario Casa de Calvo was hired in 2014 as Associate Professor of Psychology. He received a B.A. in Psychology from the University of Michigan, and a M.A. and Ph.D. in Psychology from Texas Tech University. Prior to coming to UNT Dallas, he taught at St. Mary's University of Minnesota, Texas A&M University-Kingsville and Boise State University for a total of seven years. Dr. Casa de Calvo has demonstrated excellence in teaching with consistently high student evaluations. He designed 13 psychology courses, has been a pioneer of online psychology instruction and has developed successful collaborative research courses that have produced juried publications and conference presentations for both himself and his students. He routinely employs a range of teaching approaches and activities in efforts to connect with all his students, and frequently uses Blackboard to organize supplemental materials for his classes. He is a strong in-class lecturer and online facilitator and demonstrates broad knowledge of course content. Dr. Casa de Calvo's primary research interest focuses on interpersonal processes and terror management theory. His work derived from his research includes 8 peer-reviewed publications and 22 professional presentations. He has also co-authored 4 grant proposals, 2 of which were funded. Dr. Casa de Calvo has served the university, his discipline, and the community well. He currently serves as Program Coordinator of the Psychology Department and has been instrumental in building the Psychology Department into one of the largest and most vibrant departments on campus with over 270 majors in 2018.

Dr. Constance Lacy joined UNT Dallas in 2006 as an Assistant Professor, Rehabilitations, Social Work and Addictions and later served as Senior Lecturer. She served as Division Director of Education and Human Services from 2008-2010 and Program Coordinator of the HSML Bachelor's Program from 2006-2016. She currently serves as Dean of the School of Human Services and has held this position since March, 2016. She earned a Bachelor of Social Work degree from the University of North Texas and an MSW and Ph.D. in Social Work from the University of Texas at Arlington. Dr. Lacy demonstrated excellence in teaching as a faculty member and taught 16 different face-to-face, online, and hybrid classes. Dr. Lacy's research is applied in nature and she works primarily with community nonprofit agencies. She is well connected in the Dallas community among nonprofit agencies. She was awarded a grant in partnership with UNT Dallas, The United Way of Metropolitan Dallas, and the State Fair of Texas to assist nonprofit agencies in Southern Dallas in preparing grant proposals through a Nonprofit Infrastructure Initiative. She has given 13 presentations and has been invited to present at national and international conferences. Dr. Lacy excels in her service to the campus, the community, and her profession. She has served or currently serves on five community nonprofit Boards or Committees. She has served on 14 university committees and three dissertation committees at the University of Texas at Arlington. She has held several leadership service roles on campus. She serves as Director for UNT Dallas' Campus Compact, Committee Chair of the

Experiential Learning Strategic Planning Team, and Team Leader for the President's Rapid Response Team.

# Financial Analysis/History:

In general, the award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment absent the showing of cause for termination.

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Gary Rahlfs O=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu, c=US

Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs Date: 2018.05.04 20:25:45 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

# **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
Disk cm-Nancy S. Footer, o-University of North
Texas System, ou-Office of General Coursel,
emaillenancy, footergruntsystem.edu, ceUS
Date. 2018.05.07 146.82.9.45000

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### **Schedule:**

Tenure will be effective September 1, 2018.

#### **Recommendation:**

The president recommends that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the following faculty for tenure effective September 1, 2018.

- 1. Dr. Mario Casa de Calvo
- 2. Dr. Constance Lacy

#### **Recommended By:**

**Betty Stewart** 

**Provost** 

Digitally signed by Bob Mong
DN: cn=Bob Mong, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Office of the President,
email=bob.mong@untdallas.edu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.02 16:37:06 -05'00' **Bob Mong** 

President

Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D.
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D., o=UNT System,
ou, email=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.07 10.06:35 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Chancellor



# **Board Order**

# **Title**: Approval of UNT Dallas Tenure Recommendations

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in accordance with the University of North Texas at Dallas Policy 6.009 Tenure and/or Promotion review, these recommendations have been carefully reviewed and endorsed by the Dean, Provost and President, and

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following faculty for tenure upon Board approval effective September 1, 2018:

- 1. Dr. Mario Casa de Calvo
- 2. Dr. Constance Lacy

VOTE: ayes nays	abstentions	
BOARD ACTION: Attested By:	Approved By:	
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	

# **Board Briefing**



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: April 13, 2018

**Title**: Amendment to Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto

# Background:

August 17, 2017, the Board of Regents approved the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution authorizing the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University of North Texas System to negotiate (whether by competitive sales, by negotiated sales, or both) the sale of bonds, in one or more series, for a period ending August 31, 2018 and in an amount not to exceed \$245 million. To date, the University of North Texas System has not issued bonds under the authority of the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution.

In the current rate environment, staff is seeking additional flexibility to consider the possibility of locking in interest rates and secure financing that fits within debt service budgets for individual projects, thus removing the uncertainty of future rate changes. Ongoing monitoring of the markets and analyses are taking place in conjunction with discussions with financial leadership so that a unified action may take place quickly when the time is right.

Adoption of the attached amended resolution will delegate authority to the Vice Chancellor for Finance to issue long-term debt within defined parameters, in one or more series, in order to achieve the desired goals stated above. Key parameters in the resolution include \$305 million as the maximum amount of bonds (an increase of \$60 million over what was previously approved), \$250 million as the maximum amount of new money debt and a minimum level of net present value savings for refunding long-term debt of 3%. Delegating the authority provides the Vice Chancellor for Finance the flexibility to move quickly if market circumstances dictate the necessity to do so.

Additionally, the amended resolution specifically prohibits the use of tax-exempt proceeds from advance refunding bonds. This modification to the supplemental resolution was made to edify the change in tax law.

# Financial Analysis/History:

The flattening of the yield curve since the adoption of the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution has improved the environment for issuing project funds as the cost of carry for bond proceeds has been reduced. Additional flattening of the yield curve, may further improve the environment for issuing project funds as short-term investment yields rise at faster rates than long term borrowing rates.

Depending on market conditions the System will issue bonds to refund a part or all of the following debt, and new money for approved projects in the Capital Improvement Plan, during the fiscal year 2018.

Debt Type	Tax Exempt/Taxable	Amount (Millions)	Average Rate
Commercial Paper	Both	\$29.4 (up to \$125)	Variable
Series 2009B RFS Bonds	Taxable	\$2,350	4.75%
Series 2010 RFS Bonds	Taxable	\$31,090	4.67%
Series 2012A RFS Bonds	Taxable	\$49,465	4.83%
Series 2012B RFS Bonds	Taxable	\$3,870	3.51%
Series 2015C RFS Bonds	Taxable	\$41,525	2.45%



Vice Chancellor for Finance

# Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Discretized by Nancy S. Footer
Discretized by Nancy S. Footer
Discretized by Nancy S. Footer, on-University of North
Discretized by Nancy S. Footer
Discretized by Nancy S

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### Schedule:

Effective upon approval by the Board of Regents.

#### Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approved the amendment to the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin

Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury

Lesa B. Roe Dictarlesa B. Roe Old Togically signed by Lesa B. Roe Dictarlesa B. Roe Old Togica Old

Chancellor

# Attachments Filed Electronically:

 Amendment to the Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto

# **Board Order**



**Title**: Amendment to Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the University of North Texas System wishes to proceed with selling bonds to provide long term financing for projects approved by the Board of Regents of the UNT System, and

Whereas, the University of North Texas System wishes to proceed with selling bonds to refinance outstanding commercial paper notes into long term financing, and

Whereas, the University of North Texas System wishes to consider refinancing all or a portion of the outstanding Series 2009B, 2010, 2015, and 2015C Bonds using proceeds from Bonds issued under the Revenue Financing System, and

Whereas, the resolution would authorize the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University of North Texas System to negotiate (whether by competitive sales, by negotiated sales, or both) the sale of the Bonds for a period ending August 31, 2018 and in an amount not to exceed \$305,000,000, which includes (i) bond underwriter fees, (ii) capitalized interest, and (iii) other issuance costs, and

Whereas, the resolution would authorize the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University of North Texas System to sell the Bonds in one or more series, and

Whereas the resolution would authorize that the commercial paper plus interest payment and fees would be refunded by the issuance of the bonds and other proceeds.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The attached Amended Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution authorizing the issuance, sale, and delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in one or more series; and approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating thereto

VOTE: ayes nays	abstentions
BOARD ACTION: Attested By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents

TWENTY-SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO

TWENTY-SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
PREAMBLE		1
Section 1. DEF	FINITIONS	9
Section 2. AM	OUNT, PURPOSE, AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS	10
(	(a) Amount and Designation of Bonds	10
(	(b) New Money Authorization	10
(	(c) Refunded Bonds	10
(	(d) Refunded Commercial Paper Notes	10
	TE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES, AND	11
	TERMS OF BONDS	11
	(a) Terms of Bonds	11
	(b) Sale of Bonds	11 13
	(c) In General	13
	(d) Bond Purchase Agreement	14
(	(e) Parameters to Sale of Bonds	14
Section 4. INT	EREST	14
Section 5. REC	GISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE;	
1	AUTHENTICATION AND BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM	14
(	(a) Paying Agent/Registrar	14
(	(b) Registration Books	15
(	(c) Ownership of Bonds	15
(	(d) Payment of Bonds and Interest	15
(	(e) Authentication	15
(	(f) Transfer, Exchange or Replacement	16
(	(g) Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar	17
(	(h) Book-Entry Only System	17
(	(i) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers outside Book-Entry Only	
	System	18
(	j) Payments to Cede & Co.	19
(	(k) Notice of Redemption	19

Section 6.	FORM OF BONDS	19
Section 7.	ESTABLISHMENT OF REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM AND	20
	ISSUANCE OF PARITY OBLIGATIONS	20
Section 8.	SECURITY	20
Section 9.	PAYMENTS	20
Section 10.	DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN OR	
	DESTROYED BONDS	21
	(a) Replacement Bonds	21
	(b) Application for Replacement Bonds	21
	(c) Payment in Lieu of Replacement	21
	(d) Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds	21
	(e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds	21
Section 11.	AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT	22
	(a) Amendments without Consent	22
	(b) Amendments with Consent	22
	(c) Notice	23
	(d) Receipt of Consents	23
	(e) Effect of Amendments	23
	(f) Consent Irrevocable	24
	(g) Ownership	24
Section 12.	TAX EXEMPTION	24
	(a) General Covenants	24
	(b) Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Project	26
	(c) Disposition of Project	26
	(d) Written Procedures	27
	(e) Intent to Issue Tax-Exempt Obligations	27
Section 13.	TAXABLE BONDS	27
Section 14.	TWENTY-SIXTH SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT;	
	EQUAL SECURITY	27
Section 15.	SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS	27
Section 16	DAVMENT AND DEDECOMANCE ON DISCINECE DAVE	27

Section 17.	SUPPLEMENTSUPPLEMENT	28
Section 18.	CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE	28
Section 19.	COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12  (a) Annual Reports	29 29 29 30
Section 20.	FURTHER PROCEDURES; OFFICIAL STATEMENT	31
Section 21.	REFUNDING	32 32 33
Section 22.	ESCROW AGREEMENT	33
Section 23.	DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION	33
Section 24.	REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS	33
Section 25.	RULES OF CONSTRUCTION	33
Section 26.	PUBLIC NOTICE	34
SCHEDULE I	REFUNDABLE BONDS	
EXHIBIT A EXHIBIT B	DEFINITIONSFORM OF BONDS	A B

TWENTY-SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO

WHEREAS, on February 12, 1999, the Board adopted the "Amended and Restated Master Resolution Establishing the Revenue Financing System Under the Authority and Responsibility of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas" (referred to herein as the "Master Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1997; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "First Supplement") and pursuant to the First Supplement issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1997" in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,380,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Second Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Second Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Second Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Second Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1999" in the aggregate principal amount of \$32,540,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999-A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Third Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Third Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Third Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Third Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999-A" in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,535,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2001; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Fourth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fourth Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fourth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fourth Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2001" in the aggregate principal amount of \$33,860,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "FIFTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Fifth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fifth Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fifth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fifth Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002" in the aggregate principal amount of \$63,470,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Sixth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Sixth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Sixth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Sixth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF

NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002A" in the aggregate principal amount of \$9,500,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "SEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2003; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Seventh Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Seventh Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Seventh Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Seventh Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2003" in the aggregate principal amount of \$31,180,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted an "EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2003A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Eighth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eighth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Eighth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Eighth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2003A" in the aggregate principal amount of \$6,185,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "NINTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2003B; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Ninth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Ninth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Ninth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Ninth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF

**NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2003B**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,980,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted an "AMENDED AND RESTATED TENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER PROGRAM, AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF TAX-EXEMPT AND TAXABLE COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Tenth Supplement") and pursuant to the Tenth Supplement to the Master Resolution had the authority to issue from time to time and at any one time outstanding up to \$100,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its commercial paper notes as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted an "ELEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2005; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Eleventh Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eleventh Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Eleventh Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Eleventh Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2005" in the aggregate principal amount of \$76,795,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "TWELFTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2006; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Twelfth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Twelfth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Twelfth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Twelfth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2007" in the aggregate principal amount of \$56,050,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "THIRTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE,

SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Thirteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Thirteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Thirteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Thirteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009" in the aggregate principal amount of \$38,650,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "FOURTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Fourteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fourteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fourteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fourteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009A" in the aggregate principal amount of \$159,310,000, its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2009B" in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,800,000, and its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2010" in the aggregate principal amount of \$57,625,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 18, 2011, the Board adopted a "RESTATED FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO", restating the resolution adopted by the Board on August 19, 2010, and which by its terms the authority to issue bonds expired on August 31, 2011 (defined as the "Fifteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fifteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fifteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fifteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY"

OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2012A" in the aggregate principal amount of \$75,890,000, and its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2012B" in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,820,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 28, 2015, the Board adopted a "RESTATED SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO", restating the resolution adopted by the Board on August 16, 2013, and which by its terms the authority to issue bonds expired on August 29, 2014 (defined as the "Sixteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Sixteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Sixteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Sixteenth Supplement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale of and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2015A" in the aggregate principal amount of \$105,130,000, and its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2015B" in the aggregate principal amount of \$73,035,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on February 20, 2014, the Board adopted a "SEVENTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER PROGRAM, SERIES B; AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF TAX-EXEMPT AND TAXABLE COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Seventeenth Supplement") and pursuant to the Seventeenth Supplement to the Master Resolution has the authority to issue from time to time and at any one time outstanding up to \$100,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its commercial paper notes as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Seventeenth Supplement has not been implemented, and the authority to sell commercial paper notes under the terms of the Seventeenth Supplement has expired; and

WHEREAS, on February 20, 2014, the Board adopted an "EIGHTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (the "Eighteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eighteenth Supplement has not been implemented, and the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Eighteenth Supplement has expired; and

WHEREAS, on May 15, 2014, the Board adopted an "NINETEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM DIRECT PURCHASE BONDS, SERIES 2014; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (the "Nineteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Nineteenth Supplement, the Board sold its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM DIRECT PURCHASE BONDS, SERIES 2014" in an aggregate principal of \$120,000,000; and

WHEREAS, on April 9, 2015, the Board adopted a "TWENTIETH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Twentieth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Twentieth Supplement, the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015" in the aggregate principal amount of \$38,265,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on October 6, 2015, the Board adopted a "TWENTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015C; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Twenty-First Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-First Supplement, the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015C" in the aggregate principal amount of \$45,865,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on May 20, 2016, the Board adopted a "TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM

REFUNDING BONDS, FORWARD DELIVERY SERIES 2018 AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Twenty-Second Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-Second Supplement, the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, FORWARD DELIVERY SERIES 2018" in the aggregate principal amount of \$22,845,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 19, 2016, the Board adopted a "TWENTY-THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (the "Twenty-Third Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Twenty-Third Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Sixteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-Third Supplement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale of and the Board issued its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2017A" in the aggregate principal amount of \$196,165,000, and its "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2017B" in the aggregate principal amount of \$164,305,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on November 18, 2016, the Board adopted a "TWENTY-FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER PROGRAM, SERIES B; AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF TAX-EXEMPT AND TAXABLE COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Twenty-Fourth Supplement") and pursuant to the Twenty-Fourth Supplement has the authority to issue from time to time and at any one time outstanding up to \$75,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its commercial paper notes as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, by the terms of the Twenty-Fourth Supplement, the Board reduced the authority to issue commercial paper notes under the terms of the Tenth Supplement from \$100,000,000 to \$75,000,000; and

WHEREAS, on November 18, 2016, the Board adopted a "TWENTY-FIFTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE

# UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (the "Twenty-Fifth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, no bonds have been sold pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-Fifth Supplement, and the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Twenty-Fifth Supplement expired on August 31, 2017; and

WHEREAS, the Parity Obligations issued under the terms of the First Supplement, the Second Supplement, the Third Supplement, the Fourth Supplement, the Fifth Supplement, the Sixth Supplement, the Seventh Supplement, the Eleventh Supplement, the Twelfth Supplement and the Nineteenth Supplement are no longer outstanding, and there are no Prior Encumbered Obligations outstanding; and

WHEREAS, unless otherwise defined herein, terms used herein shall have the meaning given in the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Master Resolution establishes that the Revenue Financing System is to be comprised of the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center, and pledges the Pledged Revenues to the payment of Parity Obligations to be outstanding under the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined to implement the Revenue Financing System in order to establish a system of financing improvements at the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center in a manner consistent with Chapter 55, Texas Education Code; and

WHEREAS, the Board deems it necessary to authorize the issuance of the bonds hereinafter authorized, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this resolution (this "Twenty-Sixth Supplement"), as Parity Obligations issued pursuant to the Master Resolution, for the purposes hereinafter described; and

WHEREAS, the bonds authorized to be issued by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement (the "Bonds") are to be issued and delivered under authority of applicable provisions of Chapter 55, Texas Education Code, including specifically, but not by way of limitation, Sections 55.13, 55.1755 and 55.1785, Texas Education Code, and Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code.

## NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM THAT:

Section 1. **DEFINITIONS**. In addition to the definitions set forth in the preamble of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, the terms used in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement (except in the FORM OF BONDS) and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given in the Master Resolution or in Exhibit "A" to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Section 2. AMOUNT, PURPOSE, AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS. (a) Amount and Designation of Bonds. The "BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH

TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS", are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered, in one or more series, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$305,000,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS, OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR PARTICIPANTS IN THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM, (ii) FUNDING, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CAPITALIZED INTEREST ON THE BONDS, (iii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDABLE BONDS, (iv) REFUNDING ANY OUTSTANDING COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES, AND (v) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE RELATED TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS.

- (b) *New Money Authorization*. The Bonds authorized for the purposes described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued by the Board under authority of Chapter 55, Texas Education Code, particularly Sections 55.13, 55.1755 and 55.1785 thereof, and Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code. The aggregate principal amount of the Bonds hereby authorized by the Board that may be issued, in one or more series, for the purposes described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subsection (a) of this Section may not exceed \$250,000,000. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute a certificate providing such documentation as may be required by the Public Finance Division of the Office of the Attorney General to (i) describe the specific projects for which the Bonds are being issued, and which specific projects are being financed with the proceeds of the Bonds issued under authority of Section 55.1755 and 55.1785, Texas Education Code, and (ii) evidence the approval, if any, required to be obtained from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for the projects to be financed with the proceeds of the Bonds.
- (c) *Refunded Bonds*. The Bonds hereby authorized to be issued, in one or more series, by the Board for the purposes described in clause (iii) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued under authority of Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, to refund the Refunded Bonds, which constitutes a public purpose. The refunding of the Refunded Bonds shall be accomplished in a manner that will result in (i) for Refunded Bonds retired, through either scheduled maturity or prior redemption, within ninety (90) days of the delivery of Bonds issued to refund such Refunded Bonds, a positive gross savings being achieved, or (ii) for Refunded Bonds retired, through either scheduled maturity or prior redemption, greater than ninety (90) days of the delivery of Bonds issued to refund such Refunded Bonds, a target net present value savings for the transaction of at least three percent (3.00%) and a positive gross savings being achieved.
- (d) *Refunded Commercial Paper Notes*. The Bonds hereby authorized to be issued by the Board for the purposes described in clause (iv) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued under authority of Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code, to refund the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes. The Refunded Commercial Paper Notes are being refunded to convert interim financing into long-term fixed rate financing, as contemplated by the Board in the operation of the interim financing program as provided for in the Tenth Supplement and the Twenty-Fourth Supplement. Therefore, the manner in which the refunding of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes is being undertaken by the Board does not make it practicable to make the determinations required by subsection (a) of Section 1207.008, Texas Government Code. The Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be those outstanding Commercial Paper Notes, not to exceed

\$125,000,000 in principal amount, designated by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System be refunded and retired with a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds. The principal amount of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be specifically identified in a certificate executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System and delivered to (i) the Attorney General of Texas in connection with the submission of proceedings pertaining to approval of Bonds thereby and (ii) the Board.

Section 3. **DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES AND TERMS OF BONDS**. (a) *Terms of Bonds*. Initially there shall be issued, sold, and delivered hereunder fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, in one or more series, payable to the respective initial registered owners thereof, or to the registered assignee or assignees of said bonds or any portion or portions thereof (in each case, the "Registered Owner"), in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (an "Authorized Denomination"), maturing not later than April 15, 2057, serially or otherwise on the dates, in the years and in the principal amounts, respectively, and dated, all as shall be determined and established in accordance with this Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

- (b) Sale of Bonds. (i) Method of Sale. As authorized by Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to determine the method of sale for all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, whether by competitive sale, or by negotiated sale conducted either through a public underwriting of the Bonds or a private placement of the Bonds, or both. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the method of and the terms and conditions relating to the sale of Bonds pursuant to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board. In effecting the sale of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may determine any additional or different designation or title by which any series of Bonds shall be known, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to fund the projects to be described by the certificate executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 2(b) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to refund the Refunded Bonds as described in Section 2(c) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to refund Commercial Paper Notes as described in Section 2(d) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, if any, to be issued as obligations, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of section 103 of the Code, and the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, if any, issued as obligations that are not intended to be issued as obligations, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of section 103 of the Code. The sale of the Bonds, including specifically the terms of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 2(b) and 2(d) hereof, as applicable, and the provisions in subsection (e) of this Section. Prior to the delivery of any Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute a certificate addressing the matters described in this subsection with respect to the Bonds sold under authority granted by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement.
- (ii) Competitive Sale. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to seek competitive bids for the sale of all or any

portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, and is hereby authorized to prepare and distribute the Bidding Instructions and the Official Bid Form with respect to seeking competitive bids for the sale of the Bonds. The Bidding Instructions shall contain the terms and conditions relating to the sale of such Bonds, including the date bids for the purchase of Bonds are to be received, the date of the Bonds, any additional designation or title by which the Bonds shall be known, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be sold, the price at which the Bonds will be sold, the years in which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment periods, the dates, price, and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds so sold including, without limitation, the use of municipal bond insurance for the Bonds. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to receive and accept bids for the sale of Bonds in accordance with the Bidding Instructions on such date as determined thereby. The Bonds so sold shall be sold at such price as the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall determine to be the most advantageous to the Issuer, which determination shall be evidenced by the execution thereby of the Official Bid Form submitted by the best and winning bidder. One Bond in the principal amount maturing on each maturity date as set forth in the Official Bid Form shall be delivered to the initial purchasers thereof, and such purchasers shall have the right to exchange such bonds as provided in Section 5 hereof without cost. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name as set forth in the Official Bid Form. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

(iii) Negotiated Sale - Underwriting. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to sell all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement by a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, and should the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System determine to sell Bonds by negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System may designate the senior managing underwriter for the Bonds so sold by a negotiated sale pursuant to this Section 3(b)(iii), and such additional investment banking firms as the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System deems appropriate to assure that the Bonds are sold on the most advantageous terms to the University. Should Bonds be sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into and carry out a Bond Purchase Agreement with the Underwriters for the Bonds, at such price, with and subject to such terms as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, subject to the provisions of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. One Bond in the principal amount maturing on each maturity date as set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be delivered to the Underwriters, and the Underwriters shall have the right to exchange such Bonds as provided in Section 5 hereof without cost. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name designated by the Underwriters as set forth in a Bond Purchase Agreement. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature

shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery. The Bond Purchase Agreement shall be substantially in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Debt, as shall be acceptable to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, including, without limitation, to contain such terms and conditions as may be provided in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.

- (iv) Negotiated Sale Private Placement. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to sell all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement by a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement, and should the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System determine to sell Bonds by negotiated sale conducted as a private placement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System may negotiate the sale of Bonds pursuant to this Section 3(b)(iv) with a bank or other financial institutions as the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System deems appropriate to assure that the Bonds are sold on the most advantageous terms to the University. Should Bonds be sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into and carry out a Bond Purchase Agreement with the Purchaser of the Bonds, at such price, with and subject to such terms as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, subject to the provisions of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. One Bond in the principal amount maturing on each maturity date as set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be delivered to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser shall have the right to exchange such Bonds as provided in Section 5 hereof without cost. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name designated by the Purchaser as set forth in a Bond Purchase Agreement. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery. The Bond Purchase Agreement shall be substantially in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Debt, as shall be acceptable to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, including, without limitation, to contain such terms and conditions as may be provided in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.
- (c) *In General*. The Bonds (i) may and shall be redeemed prior to the respective scheduled maturity dates, (ii) may be assigned and transferred, (iii) may be exchanged for other Bonds, (iv) shall have the characteristics, and (v) shall be signed and sealed, and (vi) the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable, all as provided, and in the manner required or indicated, in the FORM OF BONDS, as revised to conform the Bonds to the terms of the Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale, or the Bidding Instructions and Official Bid Form, in the case of a competitive sale. The Bonds of any series shall be numbered consecutively from R-1 upward.
- (d) *Bond Purchase Agreement*. Should Bonds be sold by a negotiated sale, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, appointed, and designated to act on behalf of the Board in the selling and delivering the Bonds and carrying out the other

procedures specified in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, including determining and fixing the date of the Bonds, any additional or different designation or title by which the Bonds shall be known, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be sold, the price at which the Bonds will be sold, the years in which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment periods, the dates, price, and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale, and delivery of the Bonds, including, without limitation, the use of municipal bond insurance for the Bonds, all of which shall be specified in the Bond Purchase Agreement. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into with the Underwriters and carry out the conditions specified in a Bond Purchase Agreement for the Bonds, at such price and subject to such terms as are set forth therein.

(e) *Parameters to Sale of Bonds*. The foregoing provisions of this Section notwithstanding, the purchase price to be paid for the Bonds sold pursuant to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall not be less than 95% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, and the Bonds shall not bear a "net effective interest rate" (as defined in and calculated in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code) of greater than 10%. The Bonds shall not be delivered unless prior to the execution by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System of the Bond Purchase Agreement or the Official Bid Form, as the case may be, the approval of the issuance of the Bonds by the Texas Bond Review Board has been received in the manner prescribed by law. In addition, if Bonds are sold for the purposes set forth in Section 2(b) of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, prior to their sale, such Bonds shall have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long term obligations, to the extent required by law. The authority hereby granted by the Board to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to effect the sale of all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement expires at 5:00 p.m., Friday, August 31, 2018.

Section 4. **INTEREST**. The Bonds shall bear interest from the dates specified in the FORM OF BONDS and in the Bond Purchase Agreement or the Official Bid Form, as the case may be, to their respective dates of maturity, at the rates, and shall be calculated on the basis and in the manner, set forth in the executed Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale, or in the Official Bid Form submitted by the highest and best bidder and accepted by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, in the case of a competitive sale.

Section 5. **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION; BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM**. (a) *Paying Agent/Registrar*. A Board Representative is hereby authorized to appoint the Paying Agent/Registrar for each series of the Bonds sold pursuant to the terms of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is authorized to enter into and carry out a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds in substantially the standard form previously approved by the Board.

- (b) **Registration Books**. The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar so designated in the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement (the "Designated Trust Office") books or records for the registration of the transfer, exchange, and replacement of the Bonds (the "Registration Books"), and the Issuer hereby appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar as its registrar and transfer agent to keep such books or records and make such registrations of transfers, exchanges, and replacements under such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such registrations, transfers, exchanges, and replacements as herein provided. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain and record in the Registration Books the address of the registered owner of each Bond to which payments with respect to the Bonds shall be mailed, as herein provided; but it shall be the duty of each registered owner to notify the Paying Agent/Registrar in writing of the address to which payments shall be mailed, and such interest payments shall not be mailed unless such notice has been given. The Issuer shall have the right to inspect the Registration Books at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar during regular business hours, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Registration Books confidential and, unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity.
- (c) *Ownership of Bonds*. The entity in whose name any Bond shall be registered in the Registration Books at any time shall be deemed and treated as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, whether or not such Bond shall be overdue, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary; and payment of, or on account of, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any such Bond shall be made only to such registered owner. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.
- (d) *Payment of Bonds and Interest*. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall further act as the paying agent for paying the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, all as provided in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds.
- (e) *Authentication*. The Bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall be authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by execution of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, in the form set forth in the FORM OF BONDS (the "Authentication Certificate") unless they have been approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and on each substitute Bond issued in exchange for any Bond or Bonds issued under this Twenty-Sixth Supplement the Paying Agent/Registrar shall execute the Authentication Certificate.
- (f) *Transfer, Exchange, or Replacement*. Each Bond issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, to the extent of the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount thereof, may, at the option of the registered owner or such assignee or assignees, as appropriate, upon surrender of

such Bond at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with a written request therefor duly executed by the registered owner or the assignee or assignees thereof, or its or their duly authorized attorneys or representatives, with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, be exchanged for fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, in the appropriate form prescribed in the FORM OF BONDS, in any Authorized Denomination (subject to the requirement hereinafter stated that each substitute Bond shall be of the same series and have a single stated maturity date), as requested in writing by such registered owner or such assignee or assignees, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount of any Bond or Bonds so surrendered, and payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed prior to its scheduled maturity as provided herein, a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same series designation and maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, and payable in the same manner, in Authorized Denominations at the request of the registered owner, and in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon surrender thereof for cancellation. If any Bond or portion thereof is assigned and transferred, each Bond issued in exchange therefor shall have the same series designation and maturity date and bear interest at the same rate and payable in the same manner as the Bond for which it is being exchanged. Each substitute Bond shall bear a letter and/or number to distinguish it from each other Bond. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall exchange or replace Bonds as provided herein, and each fully registered Bond delivered in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof as permitted or required by any provision of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall constitute one of the Bonds for all purposes of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, and may again be exchanged or replaced. The Authentication Certificate shall be printed on each substitute Bond issued in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or Bonds issued under this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. An authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, before the delivery of any such Bond, date and manually sign the Authentication Certificate, and, except as provided in (e) above, no such Bond shall be deemed to be issued or outstanding unless the Authentication Certificate is so executed. The Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall cancel all Bonds surrendered for transfer, exchange, or replacement. No additional orders or resolutions need be passed or adopted by the Issuer or any other body or person so as to accomplish the foregoing transfer, exchange, or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the printing, execution, and delivery of the substitute Bonds in the manner prescribed herein, and said Bonds shall be in typed or printed form as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System. Pursuant to Chapter 1206, Texas Government Code, the duty of transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds as aforesaid is hereby imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, upon the execution of the Authentication Certificate, the exchanged or replaced Bond shall be valid, incontestable, and enforceable in the same manner and with the same effect as the Bonds which were originally issued pursuant to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's standard or customary fees and charges, if any, for transferring, and exchanging any Bond or any portion thereof, but the one requesting any such transfer and exchange shall pay any taxes or governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto as a condition precedent to the exercise of such privilege. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds or any portion thereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record

Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. To the extent possible, any new Bond issued in an exchange, replacement, or transfer of a Bond will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be cancelled and the written request as described above.

- (g) Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer covenants with the registered owners of the Bonds that at all times while the Bonds are outstanding the Issuer will provide a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as and perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds under this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, and that the Paying Agent/Registrar will be one entity. The Issuer reserves the right to, and may, at its option, change the Paying Agent/Registrar upon not less than 120 days written notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to be effective not later than 60 days prior to the next principal or interest payment date after such notice. In the event that the entity at any time acting as Paying Agent/Registrar (or its successor by merger, acquisition, or other method) should resign or otherwise cease to act as such, the Issuer covenants that promptly it will appoint a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as Paying Agent/Registrar under this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the previous Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall transfer and deliver the Registration Books (or a copy thereof), along with all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds, to the new Paying Agent/Registrar designated and appointed by the Issuer. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Issuer promptly will cause a written notice thereof to be sent by the new Paying Agent/Registrar to each registered owner of the Bonds, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice also shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar. By accepting the position and performing as such, each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, and a certified copy of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall be delivered to each Paying Agent/Registrar.
- (h) *Book-Entry Only System*. The Bonds sold to the Purchaser in a private placement may be subject to being held in a book-entry only system to the extent so provided in the applicable Bond Purchase Agreement.

The Bonds issued in exchange for the Bonds initially issued and delivered to the initial purchasers thereof in a competitive sale or to the Underwriters in a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting shall be issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Bond for each of the maturities thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as provided in subsection (i) hereof, all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest on the Bonds. Without

limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown on the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the Registration Books of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement to the contrary but to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Registration Books as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective owners, as shown in the Registration Books as provided in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Board's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an owner, as shown in the Registration Books, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the Board to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

- (i) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers outside Book-Entry Only System. In the event that the Board or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the representation letter (as referred to in Section 23 of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement) of the Board to DTC or DTC determines to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Bonds, the Board shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Registration Books in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Bondholders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement.
- (j) *Payments to Cede & Co.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bond and all

notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the representation letter of the Board to DTC.

(k) *Notice of Redemption*. In addition to the method of providing a notice of redemption set forth in the FORM OF BONDS, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of redemption of Bonds by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at least thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date to each registered securities depository and to any national information service that disseminates redemption notices. In addition, in the event of a redemption caused by an advance refunding of the Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall send a second notice of redemption to the persons specified in the immediately preceding sentence at least thirty (30) days but not more than ninety (90) days prior to the actual redemption date. Any notice sent to the registered securities depositories or such national information services shall be sent so that they are received at least two (2) days prior to the general mailing or publication date of such notice. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall also send a notice of prepayment or redemption to the registered owner of any Bond who has not sent the Bonds in for redemption sixty (60) days after the redemption date.

Each notice of redemption, whether required in the FORM OF BONDS or in this Section, shall contain a description of the Bonds to be redeemed including the complete name of the Bonds, the Series, the date of issue, the interest rate, the maturity date, the CUSIP number, the amounts called of each maturity of the Bonds, the publication and mailing date for the notice, the date of redemption, the redemption price, the name of the Paying Agent/Registrar and the address at which the Bonds may be redeemed, including a contact person and telephone number.

All redemption payments made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners of the Bonds shall include a CUSIP number relating to each amount paid to such registered owner.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such optional redemption required by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to giving such notice, such notice may state that the optional redemption will, at the option of the Board, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the dated fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not satisfied, such notice will be of no force and effect, the Board will not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds will not be redeemed.

Section 6. **FORM OF BONDS**. The form of the Bonds, including the form of the Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, with respect to the Bonds initially issued and delivered to the initial purchasers thereof pursuant to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, shall be, respectively, substantially as set forth in Exhibit B, with such appropriate variations, omissions, or insertions as are permitted or required by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement or the Official Bid Form, in the case of a competitive sale, or a Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale.

Section 7. ESTABLISHMENT OF FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF **PARITY OBLIGATIONS**. By adoption of the Master Resolution the Board has established the Revenue Financing System for the purpose of providing a financing structure for revenue supported indebtedness of the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center. The Master Resolution is intended to establish a master plan under which revenue supported debt of the Financing System can be incurred. This Twenty-Sixth Supplement provides for the authorization, issuance, sale, delivery, form, characteristics, provisions of payment and redemption, and security of the Bonds. The Master Resolution is incorporated herein by reference and as such made a part hereof for all purposes, except to the extent modified and supplemented hereby, and the Bonds are hereby declared to be Parity Obligations under the Master Resolution. As required by Section 5(a) of the Master Resolution, the Board hereby determines, in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, that (i) it will have sufficient funds to meet the financial obligations of each Participant in the Financing System (currently the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Sciences Center), including sufficient Pledged Revenues to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirements of the Financing System, and to meet all financial obligations of the Board relating to the Financing System and (ii) the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Sciences Center each possess the financial capability to satisfy its respective Direct Obligation (as defined in the Master Resolution) after taking into account the debt service on the Bonds.

Section 8. **SECURITY**. The Bonds are special obligations of the Board payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues pursuant to the Master Resolution and this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. The Pledged Revenues are hereby pledged, subject to the liens securing the Prior Encumbered Obligations, to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as the same shall become due and payable. The Board agrees to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Bonds when due, whether by reason of maturity or redemption. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section 8, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective, and perfected. If Texas law is amended at any time while the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section 8 is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the Board agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

Section 9. **PAYMENTS**. On or before each principal or interest payment date while any Bond is outstanding and unpaid, commencing on the first interest payment date for the Bonds as provided therein, the Board shall make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar money sufficient to pay such interest on and such principal of the Bonds as will accrue or mature, or be subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, on such principal, redemption, or interest payment date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel all paid Bonds and shall furnish the Board with an appropriate certificate of cancellation.

### Section 10. DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED BONDS.

- (a) *Replacement Bonds*. In the event any outstanding Bond is damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause to be printed, executed, and delivered a new Bond of the same series, principal amount, maturity, and interest rate, and in the same form, as the damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond, in replacement for such Bond in the manner hereinafter provided.
- (b) Application for Replacement Bonds. Application for replacement of damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bonds shall be made to the Paying Agent/Registrar. In every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant for a replacement Bond shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss or damage with respect thereto. Also, in every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence to their satisfaction of the loss, theft, or destruction of such Bond, as the case may be. In every case of damage or mutilation of a Bond, the applicant shall surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation the Bond so damaged or mutilated.
- (c) *Payment in Lieu of Replacement*. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, in the event any such Bond shall have matured, and no default has occurred which is then continuing in the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bond, the Issuer may authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a damaged or mutilated Bond) instead of issuing a replacement Bond, provided security or indemnity is furnished as above provided in this Section.
- (d) *Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds*. Prior to the issuance of any replacement Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall charge the owner of such Bond with all legal, printing, and other expenses in connection therewith. Every replacement bond issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Bond is lost, stolen, or destroyed shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Issuer whether the lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued under this Twenty-Sixth Supplement.
- (e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds. In accordance with Chapter 1206, Texas Government Code, this Section shall constitute authority for the issuance of any such replacement Bond without the necessity of further action by the Issuer or any other body or person, and the duty of the replacement of such Bonds is hereby authorized and imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Bonds in the form and manner and with the effect, as provided in Section 5(f) of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement for Bonds issued in exchange and replacement for other Bonds.
- Section 11. **AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT**. (a) *Amendments without Consent*. This Twenty-Sixth Supplement and the rights and obligations of the Board and of the owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time without notice to or the consent of any owner of the Bonds or any other Parity Obligations, solely for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (i) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Board contained in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to surrender any right or power reserved to or conferred upon the Board in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement;
- (ii) To cure any ambiguity or inconsistency, or to cure or correct any defective provisions contained in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, upon receipt by the Board of an opinion of Bond Counsel, that the same is needed for such purpose, and will more clearly express the intent of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement;
- (iii) To supplement the security for the Bonds, replace or provide additional credit facilities, or change the form of the Bonds or make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds;
- (iv) To make any changes or amendments requested by any bond rating agency then rating or requested to rate Parity Obligations, as a condition to the issuance or maintenance of a rating, which changes or amendments do not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Parity Obligations;
- (v) To make such changes, modifications or amendments as are permitted by Section 19(c)(vi) of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement;
- (vi) To make such changes, modifications or amendments as may be necessary or desirable, which shall not adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Parity Obligations, in order, to the extent permitted by law, to facilitate the economic and practical utilization of Credit Agreements with respect to the Parity Obligations; or
- (vii) To make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of Outstanding Parity Obligations.

Notice of any such amendment may be published by the Board in the manner described in subsection (c) of this Section; provided, however, that the publication of such notice shall not constitute a condition precedent to the adoption of such amendatory resolution and the failure to publish such notice shall not adversely affect the implementation of such amendment as adopted pursuant to such amendatory resolution.

(b) Amendments with Consent. Subject to the other provisions of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, the owners of Outstanding Bonds aggregating a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment, other than amendments described in subsection (a) of this Section, to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement which may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Board; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed to permit, without the approval of the owners of all of the Outstanding Bonds, the amendment of the terms and conditions in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement or in the Bonds so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of the Outstanding Bonds;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by Outstanding Bonds;
- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal payable on Outstanding Bonds;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal of or interest on the Outstanding Bonds, or impose any conditions with respect to such payment;
- (5) Affect the rights of the owners of less than all Bonds then Outstanding; or
- (6) Change the minimum percentage of the Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment.
- (c) *Notice*. If at any time the Board shall desire to amend this Twenty-Sixth Supplement other than pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section, the Board shall cause notice of the proposed amendment to be published in a financial newspaper or journal of general circulation in The City of New York, New York once during each calendar week for at least two successive calendar weeks. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed amendment and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the principal office of the Registrar for inspection by all owners of Bonds. Such publication is not required, however, if the Board gives or causes to be given such notice in writing to each owner of Bonds.
- (d) *Receipt of Consents*. Whenever at any time not less than thirty days, and within one year, from the date of the first publication of said notice or other service of written notice of the proposed amendment the Board shall receive an instrument or instruments executed by all of the owners or the owners of at least a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, as appropriate, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment described in said notice and which specifically consent to and approve such amendment in substantially the form of the copy thereof on file as aforesaid, the Board may adopt the amendatory resolution in substantially the same form.
- (e) *Effect of Amendments*. Upon the adoption by the Board of any resolution to amend this Twenty-Sixth Supplement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall be deemed to be amended in accordance with the amendatory resolution, and the respective rights, duties, and obligations of the Board and all the owners of then Outstanding Bonds and all future Bonds shall thereafter be determined, exercised, and enforced under the Master Resolution and this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, as amended.
- (f) *Consent Irrevocable*. Any consent given by any owner of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be irrevocable for a period of six months from the date of the first publication or other service of the notice provided for in this Section, and shall be conclusive and binding upon all future owners of the same Bonds during such period. Such consent may be revoked at any time after six months from the date of the first publication of such notice by the owner who gave such consent, or by a successor in title, by filing notice thereof with the Paying Agent/Registrar

and the Board, but such revocation shall not be effective if the owners of a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, prior to the attempted revocation, consented to and approved the amendment.

- (g) *Ownership*. For the purpose of this Section, the ownership and other matters relating to all Bonds registered as to ownership shall be determined from the registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar therefor. The Paying Agent/Registrar may conclusively assume that such ownership continues until written notice to the contrary is served upon the Paying Agent/Registrar.
- Section 12. **TAX-EXEMPTION**. The Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, shall designate those Bonds authorized to be sold pursuant to the terms of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement that the Issuer does intend to issue the Bonds in a manner such that the Bonds would constitute obligations described in section 103 of the Code.
- (a) *General Covenants*. With respect to such Bonds so designated by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System, the Issuer covenants to refrain from any action which would adversely affect, or to take any action to assure, the treatment of the Bonds as obligations described in section 103 of the Code, the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the Issuer covenants as follows:
  - (a) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use", as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds are so used, that amounts, whether or not received by the Issuer, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on such Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;
  - (b) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (a) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" which is "related" and not "disproportionate", within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;
  - (c) to take any action to assure that no amount which is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any), is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;
  - (d) to refrain from taking any action which would otherwise result in such Bonds being treated as "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141(a) of the Code;
  - (e) to refrain from taking any action that would result in such Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

- (f) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of such Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds which were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) which produces a materially higher yield over the term of such Bonds, other than investment property acquired with;
  - (1) proceeds of such Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which such Bonds are issued,
  - (2) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Treasury Regulations, and
  - (3) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds;
- (g) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of such Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Bonds, as may be necessary, so that such Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage);
- (h) to refrain from using the proceeds of the Bonds or the proceeds of any prior bonds to pay debt service on another issue more than 90 days after the date of issue of the Bonds in contravention of section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings); and
- (i) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of such Bonds) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the "Excess Earnings", within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after such Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code.

The Issuer understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of a refunding bond, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of the issuance of such Bonds. It is the understanding of the Issuer that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to such Bonds, the Issuer will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on such Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to such Bonds, the Issuer agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on such Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of the foregoing,

the Chair of the Board, the Chancellor of the University, and the Board Representative each may execute any certificates or other reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Issuer, which may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of such Bonds. In order to facilitate compliance with the above clause (i), a "Rebate Fund" is hereby established by the Issuer for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and the Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the registered owners of such Bonds. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.

- (b) Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Project. The Board covenants to account for on its books and records the expenditure of proceeds from the sale of any Bonds, the interest on which is to be excluded from gross income under the Code, and any investment earnings thereon to be used for the financing of any of the improvements described and so designated in the certificate delivered in accordance with Section 2(b) hereof (referred to herein and subsection (c) of this Section as a "Project") by allocating proceeds to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (a) the expenditure on a Project is made or (b) each such Project is completed. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Board shall not expend such proceeds or investment earnings more than 60 days after the earlier of (a) the fifth anniversary of the date of delivery of such Bonds or (b) the date such Bonds are retired, unless the Board obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of such Bonds. For purposes of this subsection (b), the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.
- (c) *Disposition of Project*. The Board covenants that none of the property constituting a Project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of any Bonds, the interest on which is to be excluded from gross income under the Code, or the Nineteenth Series Bonds or the Refunded Bonds, as the case may be, will be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Board of cash or other compensation, unless the Board obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of such Bonds. For purposes of this subsection (c), the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes of this subsection (c), the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.
- (d) *Written Procedures*. Written procedures have been established by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System regarding private business use, remedial action, arbitrage and rebate and the application of the covenants set forth in this Section, and the written procedures shall apply to the Bonds issued as obligations described in section 103 of the Code.
- (e) *Intent to Issue Tax-Exempt Obligations*. This Twenty-Sixth Supplement is intended to satisfy the official intent requirements set forth in section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations for

projects not previously cited in prior actions of the Board establishing such intent, including, without limitation, the financing of acquisition, construction and equipping of the proposed branch campus of the University of North Texas to be located in Frisco, Texas.

Section 13. **TAXABLE BONDS.** The Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, shall designate those Bonds authorized to be sold pursuant to the terms of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement that the Issuer does not intend to issue the Bonds in a manner such that the Bonds would constitute tax-exempt obligations described in section 103 of the Code and all applicable temporary, proposed and final regulations and procedures promulgated thereunder or promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, to the extent applicable to the Code.

Section 14. **TWENTY-SIXTH SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY**. In consideration of the acceptance of the Bonds, the issuance of which is authorized hereunder, by those who shall hold the same from time to time, this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Board and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds and the pledge made in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement by the Board and the covenants and agreements set forth in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement to be performed by the Board shall be for the equal and proportionate benefit, security, and protection of all Holders, without preference, priority, or distinction as to security or otherwise of any of the Bonds authorized hereunder over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, sale, or maturity thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

Section 15. **SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS**. If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, or provisions herein contained shall be held contrary to any express provisions of law or contrary to the policy of express law, though not expressly prohibited, or against public policy, or shall for any reason whatsoever be held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, or provisions shall be null and void and shall be deemed separable from the remaining covenants, agreements, or provisions and shall in no way affect the validity of any of the other provisions hereof or of the Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 16. **PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS**. Except as provided to the contrary in the FORM OF BONDS, whenever under the terms of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement or the Bonds, the performance date of any provision hereof or thereof, including the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, shall occur on a day other than a Business Day, then the performance thereof, including the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, need not be made on such day but may be performed or paid, as the case may be, on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of performance or payment.

Section 17. **LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE TWENTY-SIXTH SUPPLEMENT**. With the exception of the rights or benefits herein expressly conferred, nothing expressed or contained herein or implied from the provisions of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement or the Bonds is intended or should be construed to confer upon or give to any person other than the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar, any legal or equitable right,

remedy, or claim under or by reason of or in respect to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, agreement, or provision herein contained. This Twenty-Sixth Supplement and all of the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, agreements, and provisions hereof are intended to be and shall be for and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar as herein and therein provided.

Section 18. CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to have control of the Bonds issued hereunder and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining to the Bonds pending their delivery and approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, to the extent deemed necessary or advisable thereby, in the discretion thereof, to request that the Attorney General approve the Bonds, in which case the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System also is authorized to request the Comptroller of Public Accounts register the Bonds, and to cause an appropriate legend reflecting such approval and registration to appear on the Bonds and the substitute Bonds. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, in connection with the submission to the Attorney General of the State of Texas of a transcript of proceedings for the approval of any series of the Bonds, to pay the fee for the examination of the transcript of proceedings in the amount determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 1202.004, Texas Government Code. The approving legal opinion of the Issuer's Bond Counsel and the assigned CUSIP numbers may, at the option of the Issuer, be printed on the Bonds and on any Bonds issued and delivered in exchange or replacement of any Bond, but neither shall have any legal effect, and shall be solely for the convenience and information of the registered owners of the Bonds. The preamble to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement is hereby adopted and made a part of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement for all purposes. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to purchase a municipal bond insurance policy from a municipal bond insurance provider that has an underlying rating of "AA-" (or its equivalent) or better at the time Bonds are sold (the "Bond Insurer") as additional security for the Bonds. The printing of a legend describing the municipal bond insurance policy issued by the Bond Insurer is hereby authorized. The payment of the premium to the Bond Insurer in consideration for the issuance of said policy, should one be so obtained, is hereby approved. Any insurance commitment issued by the Bond Insurer shall be made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition, it is agreed that should such policy be obtained, the Board will comply with the conditions applicable to the Bonds, as set forth in any insurance commitment issued by the Bond Insurer, as if such conditions were incorporated in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, and will pay to the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds so insured the debt service due on the Bonds so insured by the Bond Insurer not later than one Business Day prior to each principal or interest payment date of the Bonds. In the event such policy is obtained, the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System is hereby authorized to execute any agreements with the Bond Insurer in connection with the issuance of the municipal bond insurance policy. In the event such policy is obtained, the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System is hereby instructed to provide notice to the Bond Insurer in the event such payment is not made to the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before the Business Day before the scheduled principal or interest payment date; failure to make such payment to the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before the Business Day before the scheduled principal or interest payment date shall not constitute a default under the terms of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

Section 19. **COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12.** (a) *Annual Reports*. The Board shall provide annually to the MSRB, within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2018, financial information and operating data with respect to the Board of the general type provided in accordance with the terms of the Twenty-Third Supplement. Promptly after filing such information with the MSRB, a copy of the information filed with the MSRB also shall be provided to a Purchaser in a format acceptable to the Purchaser, with respect to Bonds sold as a private placement. If the Board changes its Fiscal Year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the Board otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB) that theretofore has been provided to the MSRB or filed with the SEC. All filings shall be made electronically, in the format specified by the MSRB.

- (b) *Disclosure Event Notices*. The Board shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten Business Days after the occurrence of any of the following events, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:
  - 1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
  - 2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
  - 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
  - 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
  - 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
  - 6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
  - 7. Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material;
  - 8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
  - 9. Defeasances:
  - 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
  - 11. Rating changes;
  - 12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Board;
  - 13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Board or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the University System, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and

14. Appointment of a successor Paying Agent/Registrar or change in name of the Paying Agent/Registrar, if material.

The Board shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Board to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section by the time required by subsection (a) of this Section. As used in clause 12 above, the phrase "bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event" means the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the University System in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the University System, or if jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the Board and officials or officers of the University System in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the University System.

- (c) *Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments*. (i) The Board shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Board remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Board in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with this Twenty-Sixth Supplement or applicable law that causes the Bonds no longer to be Outstanding.
- (ii) The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Board undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Board's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Board does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.
- (iii) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE BOARD BE LIABLE TO THE REGISTERED OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE BOARD, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

- (iv) No default by the Board in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall comprise a breach of or default under this Twenty-Sixth Supplement for purposes of any other provision of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Board under federal and state securities laws.
- (v) Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Issuer to make filings or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Issuer agrees to undertake such obligation in accordance with the Rule, as amended.
- (vi) The provisions of this Section may be amended by the Board from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Board, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement that authorizes such an amendment) of the Bonds then outstanding consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the Board (such as nationally-recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the Board so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with subsection (a) of this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reason for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided. The Board may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

Section 20. **FURTHER PROCEDURES; OFFICIAL STATEMENT**. Each Board Representative, and all other officers, employees, and agents of the Board, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Issuer all such instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, the Bonds, the sale and delivery of the Bonds and fixing all details in connection therewith, including, without limitation, any continuing disclosure undertaking agreement reasonably requested by the purchasers of the Bonds through a competitive sale or a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, and to approve any Official Statement, or supplements thereto, in connection with the Bonds. The final Official Statement relating to the offering of any series of Bonds shall be approved by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is authorized to approve any supplement to the Official Statement incorporating the information contained in the Bond Purchase Agreement, in the

case of a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, and the Bidding Instructions and Official Bid Form, in the case of a competitive sale, and such additional information as deemed material consistent with the requirements of the Rule and to authorize the distribution of such final Official Statement to the initial purchasers of the Bonds for their use in the sale of the Bonds to members of the general public. The use of such final Official Statement in the offer and sale of the Bonds is hereby approved. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

Section 21. **REFUNDING.** (a) *Refunded Bonds*. The principal amount of Bonds, if any, issued to refund all or any portion of the Refundable Bonds, and the Refunded Bonds to be refunded, shall be specifically identified in the certificate described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may elect not to refund any or all of the Refundable Bonds, but in no event shall the Bonds be issued for the purpose of refunding Refunded Bonds if the refunding of the aggregate principal amount of the obligations selected for refunding does not result in the minimum amount of savings established in Section 2(c) hereof being achieved. Should Bonds be sold for the purpose of refunding the Refunded Bonds, on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute and deliver to the Board a certificate stating that minimum amount of net present value savings and gross savings resulting from the refunding of the Refunded Bonds herein established has been exceeded. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the issuance and sale of Bonds to refund Refunded Bonds in such principal amount as provided in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System as described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby directed to effect the prior redemption of any of the Refundable Bonds, and the redemption date or dates for the Refunded Bonds shall be set forth in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System as described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof.

(b) *Refunded Commercial Paper Notes*. The principal amount of Bonds, if any, issued to refund Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be specifically identified in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d) of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. Concurrently with the delivery of such Bonds, proceeds in the amount of the principal amount of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes that are to be refunded, if any, and interest thereon, if any, with a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited to the credit of the "Note Payment Fund", established in accordance with the provisions of the Tenth Supplement and the Twenty-Fourth Supplement, as the case may be, to refund those Refunded Commercial Paper Notes designated by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded and retired with a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the issuance and sale of Bonds to refund Refunded

Commercial Paper Notes shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board.

Section 22. **ESCROW AGREEMENT.** The Board shall cause to be deposited with the Escrow Agent, from the proceeds received from the sale of the Bonds sold for such purpose and other available moneys of the Board, an amount sufficient to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, to the extent Bonds are sold for such purpose. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, for and on behalf of the Board, to execute and deliver the Escrow Agreement to accomplish the establishing of firm banking arrangements in connection with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, in the standard form previously approved by the Board, with such changes as the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System deems necessary to effect the sale of the Bonds issued for such purpose, and to take such other actions on behalf of the Board to effect the sale of the Bonds issued for such purpose, including, without limitation, causing the redemption of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Supplement authorizing their issuance.

Section 23. **DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION**. The previous execution and delivery of the DTC Blanket Letter of Representations with respect to obligations of the Board is hereby ratified and confirmed; and the provisions thereof shall be fully applicable to the Bonds.

Section 24. **REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS**. All resolutions and all parts of any resolutions (other than the Master Resolution which are in conflict or inconsistent with this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, are hereby repealed and shall be of no further force or effect to the extent of such conflict or inconsistency. Specifically, but not by way of limitation, the resolution adopted by the Board on August 18, 2017, entitled "Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto" (the "2017 Resolution") is repealed. No Parity Obligations have been issued or incurred under the terms of the 2017 Resolution prior to the date this Twenty-Sixth Supplement was adopted by the Board.

Section 25. **RULES OF CONSTRUCTION**. For all purposes of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to designated Sections and other subdivisions are to the Sections and other subdivisions of this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement as a whole and not to any particular Section or other subdivision. Except where the context otherwise requires, terms defined in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement to impart the singular number shall be considered to include the plural number and vice versa. References to any named person means that party and its successors and assigns. References to any constitutional, statutory or regulatory provision means such provision as it exists on the date this Twenty-Sixth Supplement is adopted by the Board and any future amendments thereto or successor provisions thereof. Any reference to the payment of principal in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement shall be deemed to include the payment of mandatory sinking fund redemption payments. Any reference to "FORM OF

BONDS" shall refer to the form of the Bonds set forth in Exhibit B to this Twenty-Sixth Supplement. References to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall mean the person holding that position at the time Bonds are sold, whether acting, interim, or permanent.

Section 26. **PUBLIC NOTICE**. It is hereby found and determined that each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place, and purpose of the meeting at which this Twenty-Sixth Supplement was adopted; that this Twenty-Sixth Supplement would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting; and that said meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

#### SCHEDULE I

#### Refundable Bonds

All outstanding maturities and sinking fund installments of any maturities of the following series of bonds are eligible to be refunded:

Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2015C, bonds maturing on April 15, 2033, sinking fund installments payable on and after December 1, 2018

The Refundable Bonds may be refunded with the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds, taxable bonds, or a combination of tax-exempt bonds and taxable bonds, as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, subject to the minimum savings requirement set forth in Section 2(c) of this Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution.

### EXHIBIT A DEFINITIONS

As used in this Twenty-Sixth Supplement the following terms and expressions shall have the meanings set forth below, unless the text hereof specifically indicates otherwise:

The term "*Acts*" shall mean, collectively, Chapter 55, Texas Education Code, and Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code.

The term "*Authorized Denomination*" shall mean an Authorized Denomination as defined in Section 3(a) of the Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

The term "Bidding Instructions" shall mean the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions distributed to potential purchasers of Twenty-Sixth Series Bonds sold pursuant to a competitive sale.

The terms "Board" and "Issuer" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University System.

The term "Board Representative" shall mean the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, the Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury for the University System, or such other officials of the University or the Health Science Center appointed by the Board to carry out the functions of the Board specified herein.

The term "Bond Purchase Agreement" shall mean a bond purchase agreement (i) between the Board and the Underwriters, pertaining to the purchase of the Bonds by the Underwriters sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, and (ii) between the Board and the Purchaser, pertaining to the purchase of the Bonds by the Purchaser sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement.

The term "Bonds" shall mean the Twenty-Sixth Series Bonds, and all substitute bonds exchanged therefor, and all other substitute and replacement bonds issued pursuant to the Twenty-Sixth Supplement; and the term "Bond" means any of the Bonds.

The term "Business Day" shall mean any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close.

The term "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The term "Commercial Paper Notes" shall mean the Series A Commercial Paper Notes and the Series B Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Designated Trust Office*" shall have the meaning ascribed to said term in Section 5(b) of the Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

The term "*DTC*" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

The term "DTC Participant" shall mean securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

The term "*Escrow Agent*" shall mean the financial institution named in an Escrow Agreement, as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System.

The term "*Escrow Agreement*" shall mean the Escrow Agreement, one or more, between the Board and the Escrow Agent, executed in connection with the refunding of Refunded Bonds.

The term "Fifteenth Series Bonds" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2012A and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Taxable Series 2012B, authorized by the Fifteenth Supplement.

The term "*Fifteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on August 18, 2011, authorizing the authorizing the Fifteenth Series Bonds.

The term "Fourteenth Series Bonds" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2009A, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2009B, and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2010, authorized by the Fourteenth Supplement.

The term "Fourteenth Supplement" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board of Regents on August 21, 2009, authorizing the Fourteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Health Science Center*" shall mean the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth.

The term "*MAC*" means the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

The term "*Master Resolution*" shall mean the "Amended and Restated Master Resolution Establishing the Revenue Financing System under the Authority and Responsibility of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas", adopted by the Board on February 12, 1999.

The term "*Maturity*" shall mean the date on which the principal of a Bond becomes due and payable as therein and herein provided, whether at Stated Maturity, by redemption, declaration of acceleration, or otherwise.

The term "MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The term "Official Bid Form" shall mean the bid form prepared in accordance with the Bidding Instructions and submitted by potential purchasers of any Twenty-Sixth Series Bonds sold pursuant to a competitive sale.

The terms "Paying Agent/Registrar", "Paying Agent" or "Registrar" shall mean the agent appointed pursuant to Section 5 of the Twenty-Sixth Supplement, or any successor to such agent.

The term "Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement" shall mean the agreement between the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar, with respect to the Bonds.

The term "*Purchaser*" shall mean the bank or other financial institution listed in a Bond Purchase Agreement executed in connection with a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement of Bonds.

The term "*Record Date*" shall mean, with respect to the Bonds, the last business day of each month preceding an interest payment date.

The term "*Refundable Bonds*" shall mean the outstanding bonds issued by the Board as shown in Schedule I attached to the Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

The term "*Refunded Bonds*" shall mean those Refundable Bonds selected by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded with the proceeds of Bonds authorized to be issued by the Twenty-Sixth Supplement, as more fully described in the certificate to be delivered by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 3(b)(i) of the Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

The term "*Refunded Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean those Commercial Paper Notes selected by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded with the proceeds of Bonds authorized to be issued by the Twenty-Sixth Supplement, as more fully described in the certificate to be delivered by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 3(b)(i) of the Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

The term "*Registration Books*" shall mean the books or records relating to the registration, payment, and transfer or exchange of the Bonds maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar pursuant to Section 5 of the Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

The term "*Regulations*" shall mean all applicable temporary, proposed and final regulations and procedures promulgated under the Code or promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, to the extent applicable under the Code.

The term "Rule" shall mean SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

The term "SEC" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

The term "Series A Commercial Paper Notes" shall mean the Board of Regents of The University of North Texas Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A (consisting of two sub-series, a tax-exempt sub-series and a taxable sub-series), issued pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution and the Tenth Supplement.

The term "Series B Commercial Paper Notes" shall mean the Board of Regents of The University of North Texas Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A (consisting of two sub-series, a tax-exempt sub-series and a taxable sub-series), issued pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution and the Twenty-Fourth Supplement.

The term "Sixteenth Series Bonds" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2015A and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2015B, authorized by the Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "Sixteenth Supplement" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board of Regents on August 28, 2015, authorizing the Sixteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Stated Maturity*", shall mean, when used with respect to the Bonds, the scheduled maturity or mandatory sinking fund redemption of the Bonds.

The term "*Tenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on May 8, 2008, as amended, authorizing the Series A Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Thirteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2009, authorized by the Thirteenth Supplement.

The term "*Thirteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on November 20, 2008, authorizing the Thirteenth Series Bonds.

The term "Twentieth Series Bonds" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, authorized by the Twentieth Supplement.

The term "*Twentieth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on April 8, 2015, authorizing the Twentieth Series Bonds.

The term "Twenty-First Series Bonds" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2015C, authorized by the Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-First Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on October 6, 2015, authorizing the Twenty-First Series Bonds.

The term "*Twenty-Second Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Forward Delivery Series 2018, authorized by the Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-Second Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on May 20, 2016, authorizing the Twenty-Second Series Bonds.

The term "*Twenty-Fourth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on November 18, 2016, as amended, authorizing the Series B Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Twenty-Sixth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Bonds of any series authorized by this Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

The term "Twenty-Sixth Supplement" shall mean this resolution authorizing the Bonds.

The term "Twenty-Third Series Bonds" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2017A and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Taxable Series 2017B, authorized by the Twenty-Third Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-Third Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on August 19, 2016, authorizing the Twenty-Third Series Bonds.

The term "*Underwriters*" shall mean the investment banking firms listed in a Bond Purchase Agreement executed in connection with a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting of Bonds.

The term "*University*" shall mean the University of North Texas.

The term "University System" shall mean the University of North Texas System.

The term "UNT-Dallas" shall mean The University of North Texas at Dallas.

All terms not herein defined shall have the meanings given to such terms by the Master Resolution or as otherwise defined in the Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

# **EXHIBIT B**

#### FORM OF BONDS

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA STATE OF TEXAS BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BOND, SERIES 201

	S	ERIES 201	
NO. R			PRINCIPAL AMOUNT \$
INTEREST <u>RATE</u>	MATURITY <u>DATE</u>	DATE OF <u>DELIVERY</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
REGISTERED OWNER	:		
PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:	DOLLARS		
ON THE MATURITY DATE specified above, the BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM (the "Issuer"), hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner, specified above, or the registered assignee hereof (either being hereinafter called the "registered owner") the principal amount, specified above, and to pay interest thereon, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from the Date of Delivery, specified above, to the Maturity Date, specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity, at the interest rate per annum, specified above; with interest being payable on 15, 20, and semiannually on each 15 and 15 thereafter, except that if the date of authentication of this Bond is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such principal amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date.			
THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON this Bond are payable in lawful money of the United States of America, without exchange or collection charges, solely from funds of the Issuer required by the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be on deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such purpose as hereinafter provided. The principal of this Bond shall be paid to the registered owner hereof upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at maturity or upon the date fixed for its redemption prior to maturity, at the designated corporate trust office in, (the "Designated Trust Office") of, which is the "Paying Agent/Registrar" for this Bond.			

The payment of interest on this Bond shall be made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner hereof on each interest payment date by check, dated as of such interest payment date, and such check shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, on each such interest payment date, to the registered owner hereof, at the address of the registered owner, as it appeared on the last business day of the month next preceding each such date (the "Record Date") on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, as hereinafter described; provided, that upon the written request of any owner of not less than \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds provided to the Paying Agent/Registrar not later than the Record Date immediately preceding an interest payment date, interest due on such Bonds on such interest payment date shall be made by wire transfer to any designated account within the United States of America. In addition, interest may be paid by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner hereof. Any accrued interest due upon the redemption of this Bond prior to maturity as provided herein shall be paid to the registered owner upon presentation and surrender of this Bond for redemption and payment at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer covenants with the registered owner of this Bond that on or before each principal payment date and interest payment date for this Bond it will make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the amounts required to provide for the payment, in immediately available funds, of all principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, payments made to the securities depository, or its nominee, shall be made in accordance with arrangements between the Issuer and the securities depository.

THIS BOND is one of a Series of Bonds, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 201\_, authorized in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, issued pursuant to a Twenty-Sixth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution adopted August 18, 2017, and pursuant to the Master Resolution referred therein (collectively, the "Bond Resolution"), FOR THE PURPOSE OF (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS, OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR PARTICIPANTS IN THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM, (ii) FUNDING, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CAPITALIZED INTEREST ON THE BONDS, (iii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDED BONDS AND THE REFUNDED COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES, AND (iv) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE RELATED TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning given in the Bond Resolution.

ON APRIL 15, 20\_\_, or on any date thereafter, the Bonds of this Series maturing on and after April 15, 20\_\_ may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Issuer, with funds derived from any available and lawful source, as a whole, or in part, and, if in part, the particular Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed shall be selected and designated by the Board (provided that a portion of a Bond may be redeemed only in an integral multiple of \$5,000), at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided, that during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if

fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Board and the securities depository.

[IF LESS THAN all of the Bonds of this Series are to be redeemed, the particular maturities of Bonds to be redeemed at the option of the Board will be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

IF THE BONDS OF THIS SERIES are registered in book-entry only form and so long as The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or a successor securities depository is the sole registered owner of such Bonds, if less than all of the Bonds of a maturity are called for prior redemption, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed shall be allocated on a *pro rata pass-through distribution of principal* basis in accordance with DTC procedures, provided that, so long as the Bonds are held in book-entry form, the selection for redemption of such Bonds shall be made in accordance with the operational arrangements of DTC then in effect, and, if the DTC operational arrangements do not allow for redemption on a pro rata pass-through distribution of principal basis, the Bonds will be selected for redemption, in accordance with DTC procedures, by lot.

THE ISSUER intends that redemption allocations made by DTC be made on a pro rata passthrough distribution of principal basis as described above. However, neither the Board nor the Underwriters can provide any assurance that DTC, DTC's direct and indirect participants or any other intermediary will allocate the redemption of Bonds of this Series on such basis.

FOR PURPOSES OF calculation of the "pro rata pass-through distribution of principal," "pro rata" means, for any amount of principal to be paid, the application of a fraction to each denomination of the respective Bonds of this Series where (a) the numerator of which is equal to the amount due to the respective bondholders on a payment date, and (b) the denominator of which is equal to the total original par amount of the respective Bonds.

IF THE BONDS of this Series are no longer registered in book-entry-only form, each owner will receive an amount of Bonds equal to the original face amount then beneficially held by that owner, registered in such investor's name. Thereafter, any redemption of less than all of the Bonds of any maturity will continue to be paid to the registered owners of such Bonds on a pro-rata basis, based on the portion of the original face amount of any such Bonds to be redeemed.]#

#To appear in Taxable Bonds only, if so provided in the applicable Bond Purchase Agreement.

THE BONDS maturing on April 15 in each of the years \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_, shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their scheduled maturities in the following amounts, on April 15 in each of the years set forth below, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof and accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption, without premium:

Year Principal Amount (\$)

#### \*Final Maturity

The principal amount of the Bonds required to be redeemed on each such redemption date pursuant to the foregoing operation of the mandatory sinking fund shall be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of any Bonds, which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the Issuer and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (2) shall have been acquired and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the direction of the Issuer, in either case at a price not exceeding the par or principal amount of such Bonds, or (3) have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against mandatory sinking fund redemption. During any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Issuer and the securities depository.

AT LEAST 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of Bonds or portions thereof prior to maturity a written notice of such redemption shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the Registration Books on the 45th day prior to such redemption date. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such written notice of redemption is published and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, in any denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of \$5,000, at the written request of the registered owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Board, all as provided in the Bond Resolution.

THE FOREGOING PARAGRAPH NOTWITHSTANDING, with respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such optional redemption required by the Bond Resolution have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to giving such notice, such notice may state that the optional redemption will, at the option of the Issuer, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not satisfied, such notice will be of no force and effect, the Issuer

will not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds will not be redeemed.

IF THE DATE for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York, or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

THIS BOND OR ANY PORTION OR PORTIONS HEREOF IN ANY AUTHORIZED DENOMINATION may be assigned and shall be transferred only in the Registration Books of the Issuer kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar acting in the capacity of registrar for the Bonds, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution. Among other requirements for such assignment and transfer, this Bond must be presented and surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with proper instruments of assignment, in form and with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, evidencing assignment of this Bond or any portion or portions hereof in any authorized denomination to the assignee or assignees in whose name or names this Bond or any such portion or portions hereof is or are to be transferred and registered. The form of Assignment printed or endorsed on this Bond shall be executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized attorney or representative, to evidence the assignment hereof. A new Bond or Bonds payable to such assignee or assignees (which then will be the new registered owner or owners of such new Bond or Bonds), or to the previous registered owner in the case of the assignment and transfer of only a portion of this Bond, may be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in exchange for this Bond, all in the form and manner as provided in the next paragraph hereof for the exchange of other Bonds. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's fees and charges, if any, for making such transfer or exchange as provided below, but the one requesting such transfer or exchange shall pay any taxes or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make transfers of registration or exchange of this Bond or any portion hereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or, (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. The registered owner of this Bond shall be deemed and treated by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, including payment and discharge of liability upon this Bond to the extent of such payment, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

ALL BONDS OF THIS SERIES are issuable solely as fully registered bonds, without interest coupons in the denomination of any integral multiple of \$5,000 (an "Authorized Denomination"). As provided in the Bond Resolution, this Bond, or any unredeemed portion hereof, may, at the request of the registered owner or the assignee or assignees hereof, be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, payable to the appropriate

registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, having the same maturity date, in the same form, and bearing interest at the same rate, in any Authorized Denomination as requested in writing by the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, upon surrender of this Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, all in accordance with the form and procedures set forth in the Bond Resolution.

WHENEVER the beneficial ownership of this Bond is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, the foregoing requirements of holding, delivering, or transferring this Bond shall be modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of the securities depository as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

IN THE EVENT any Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is changed by the Issuer, resigns, or otherwise ceases to act as such, the Issuer has covenanted in the Bond Resolution that it promptly will appoint a competent and legally qualified substitute therefor, and promptly will cause written notice thereof to be mailed to the registered owners of the Bonds.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited, and covenanted that this Bond has been duly and validly authorized, issued, and delivered; that all acts, conditions, and things required or proper to be performed, exist, and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance, and delivery of this Bond have been performed, existed, and been done in accordance with law; that the Series of Bonds of which this Bond is one constitute Parity Obligations under the Master Resolution; and that the interest on and principal of this Bond, together with the other Bonds of this Series and the other outstanding Parity Obligations, are equally and ratably secured by and payable from a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues.

THE ISSUER has reserved the right, subject to the restrictions referred to in the Bond Resolution, (i) to issue additional Parity Obligations which also may be secured by and made payable from a lien on and pledge of the aforesaid Pledged Revenues, in the same manner and to the same extent as this Bond, and (ii) to amend the provisions of the Bond Resolution under the conditions provided in the Bond Resolution.

THE REGISTERED OWNER hereof shall never have the right to demand payment of this Bond or the interest hereon out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any source whatsoever other than specified in the Bond Resolution.

BY BECOMING the registered owner of this Bond, the registered owner thereby acknowledges all of the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution, agrees to be bound by such terms and provisions, acknowledges that the Bond Resolution is duly recorded and available for inspection in the official minutes and records of the Issuer, and agrees that the terms and provisions of this Bond and the Bond Resolution constitute a contract between each registered owner hereof and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chair of the Issuer and countersigned with the manual or facsimile

signature of the Secretary of the Issuer, and has caused the official seal of the Issuer to be du impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Bond.		
Secretary, Board of Regents of the	Chair, Board of Regents of the	
University of North Texas System	University of North Texas System	
(BOARD SEAL)		

# FORM OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

# PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Bond	has been issued under the provisions of the Bond
Resolution described in this Bond; and that th	is Bond has been issued in conversion of and exchange
for or replacement of a bond, bonds, or a porti-	on of a bond or bonds of an issue which originally was
approved by the Attorney General of the State	e of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public
Accounts of the State of Texas.	
	, Paying Agent/Registrar

Authorized Representative

Dated

#### **FORM OF ASSIGNMENT**

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

NOTICE: This signature must be guaranteed by a member of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or trust company. NOTICE: This signature must correspond with the name of the Registered Owner appearing on the face of this Bond.

# [FORM OF REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS TO ACCOMPANY THE BONDS UPON INITIAL DELIVERY]

#### COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE:

REGISTER NO	
the Attorney General of the State of Tex	as been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by as, and that this Bond and the proceedings authorizing its imptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.
Witness my signature and seal th	nis
	Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas
(COMPTROLLER'S SEAL)	

Should the Bonds be insured by a Bond Insurer, a statement or legend describing the policy to be issued by the Bond Insurer may be printed on the Bonds so insured.

# **Board Briefing**



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: April 13, 2018

**Title**: Resolution Limiting the Issuance of University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A

#### Background:

November 18, 2016, the Board of Regents approved the Twenty-Fifth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution establishing the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series B "ECP" program and also restricted the Board of Regents of The University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A "CP" program down to \$75 million that may be outstanding at any one time.

The System desires to reduce the maximum amount of Series A Commercial Paper Notes that may be outstanding at any one time down to \$50 million from \$75 million, thus releasing liquidity requirements and providing additional flexibility for investments. Based on current plans, staff believes the reduced Series A program plus the Series B program will provide enough capacity to accommodate the Capital Improvement Plan.

System Regulation 08.2000 Investment of System Funds provides that the institutions shall maintain a combined amount of liquidity in the Short Term Pool (net of bond proceeds) and the Intermediate Investment Pool, of at least 1.2x the amount of outstanding Series A Commercial Paper Notes.

#### Financial Analysis/History:

As the self-liquidity provision of System Regulation 08.2000 Investment of System Funds provides that the institutions shall maintain a combined amount of liquidity to cover at least 1.2x the amount of outstanding Series A Commercial Paper Notes, reducing the maximum amount of Series A Commercial Paper Notes that may be outstanding at any one time by \$25 million will free up \$30 million of liquidity.

Gary Rahlfs

Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs
DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2018.05.04.20:31-55.05001

Vice Chancellor for Finance

#### Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

| Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer | DN: Cn-Nancy S. Footer | DN: Cn-Nancy S. Footer, o-University of North | DN: Cn-Nancy S. Speed, o-University of North | Cn-Nancy S. Speed, o-University of Nanch | Cn-Nanch S. Speed | Cn-Nan

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### Schedule:

This Resolution shall become effective immediately upon its adoption.

#### Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve the resolution limiting the amount of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A to \$50 million that may be outstanding at any one time.

Recommended By:	James Mauldin
	Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury
	Lesa B. Roe Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe DN: crackes as B. Roe DN: crackes as B. Roe out NIT System, ous=Office of the Charles of the Char
	Chancellor

# Attachments Filed Electronically:

 Resolution Limiting the Issuance of University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A



#### **Board Order**

**Title**: Resolution Limiting the Issuance of University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System has authorized the issuance of the "Board of Regents of The University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A", and

Whereas, the Series A Commercial Paper Notes are issued under authority of the Tenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution, as amended (the "Tenth Supplement"), and

Whereas, the Tenth Supplement permits the issuance of Series A Commercial Paper Notes in a principal amount outstanding at any one time and from time to time not to exceed \$75,000,000, and \$16,400,000 in principal amount of Series A Commercial Paper Notes currently is outstanding under the terms of the Tenth Supplement, and

Whereas, staff recommends to the Board that the issuance of the Series A Commercial Paper Notes be restricted in a manner that Series A Commercial Paper Notes may not be issued in a principal amount outstanding at any one time and from time to time in excess of \$50,000,000,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Resolution Limiting the Issuance of University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A

VOTE: ayes nays	abstentions	
BOARD ACTION:		
Attested By:	Approved By:	
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	-

## RESOLUTION LIMITING THE ISSUANCE OF UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES, SERIES A

The Board of Regents (the "Board") of The University of North Texas System (the "System") has authorized the issuance of the following obligations:

Board of Regents of The University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A (the "Series A Commercial Paper Notes").

The Series A Commercial Paper Notes are issued under authority of the Tenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution, as amended (the "Tenth Supplement").

The Tenth Supplement permits the issuance of Series A Commercial Paper Notes in a principal amount outstanding at any one time and from time to time not to exceed \$75,000,000, and \$16,400,000 in principal amount of Series A Commercial Paper Notes currently is outstanding under the terms of the Tenth Supplement.

Staff recommends to the Board that the issuance of the Series A Commercial Paper Notes be restricted in a manner that Series A Commercial Paper Notes may not be issued in a principal amount outstanding at any one time and from time to time in excess of \$50,000,000.

The meeting at which this Resolution is adopted was open to the public, and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of such meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

# NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM THAT:

- Section 1. The Board hereby restricts the issuance of Series A Commercial Paper Notes such that the principal amount of Series A Commercial Paper Notes that may be outstanding at any one time and from time to time may not exceed \$50,000,000.
- Section 2. The Vice Chancellor for Finance is directed to provide notice to the "Dealer" of the Series A Commercial Paper Notes designated in the Tenth Supplement of the restriction on the issuance of Series A Commercial Paper Notes effected by the adoption of this Resolution.
- Section 3. The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall develop and, if required, submit to the Board for approval any changes to the debt policy of the University System to effect the restriction on the issuance of Series A Commercial Paper Notes effected by the adoption of this Resolution.
- Section 4. The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall execute and deliver any documents necessary to address the restriction on the issuance of Series A Commercial Paper Notes effected by the adoption of this Resolution.
  - Section 5. This Resolution shall become effective immediately upon its adoption.

# **Board Briefing**



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: April 13, 2018

Title: Amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management

#### Background:

Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management, was adopted by the Board on November 15, 2007 and amended on May 8, 2008, February 20, 2014, November 18, 2016 and August 18, 2017. In conjunction with the Resolution Limiting the Issuance of University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A, is the proposed amendment to the University of North Texas System Regent Rule 10.300, Debt Management to incorporate the reduction of the amount of Series A commercial paper notes that may outstanding at any one time.

University of North Texas System Regents Rule 10.300, Section 10.306 sets forth the procedures regarding the use of CP or ECP as interim financing. The change proposed to this section limits the maximum aggregate amount of commercial paper "CP" and extendible commercial paper "ECP" to a combined balance of \$125,000,000 down from \$150,000,000. If the Board of Regents approves the concurrently proposed Resolution Limiting the Issuance of University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A, then this amendment is needed to keep the Regent Rule consistent with the proposed resolution.

#### Financial Analysis/History:

The proposed changes to Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management would provide for a total commercial paper authority of \$125 million, which should provide sufficient interim financing capacity to meet the cash needs of the previously approved FY 2018 Capital Improvement Plan as amended.

Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs
DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu,
c=US

Vice Chancellor for Finance

#### Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Disc. re-Nancy S. Foote, vollviersity of Nort

Texas System, oue-Office of General Coursel,
emailm-ancy/concreguitystem.edu, c=US

Date: 2018.05.07 14:14:30 -0500'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### Schedule:

Effective upon approval by the Board of Regents.

#### Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve the revised University of North Texas System Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management at attached.

Recommended By:	James Mauldin
	Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury
	Lesa B. Roe  Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe DN: cn-Lesa B. Roe, o-UNT System, ou-Office of the Chancellor, email=chancellor/gurtystem.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.08 08:05:59-05'00'
	Chancellor

# Attachments Filed Electronically:

• University of North Texas System Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management (with revisions to Sections 10.306 proposed for approval)



#### **Board Order**

Title: Amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, University of North Texas System Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Finance the authority to issue short-term indebtedness, establishes an aggregate principal amount of commercial paper that may be outstanding, and

Whereas, the University of North Texas System requests to limit the maximum amount of short-term indebtedness to \$125,000,000 that may be issued and outstanding at any one time, which may be issued as tax-exempt or taxable obligations, or any combination thereof, and which may be issued as traditional commercial paper (CP) or as extendible commercial paper (ECP) in such amounts as may be approved by the Board, and

Whereas to adjust the amount of short-term indebtedness that may be outstanding at any one time is desired.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The attached amondment to December Dule 10, 200. Dobt Management

1. The attached amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management		
VOTE: ayes nays _	abstentions	
BOARD ACTION: Attested By:	Approved By:	
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	

#### 10.300 Debt Management

- Incurring Debt. The System, the System Administration, and the Institutions shall issue or incur debt (taxable or tax exempt) in accordance with applicable federal and state law and pursuant to actions taken by the Board to authorize the issuance or incurrence of debt. The System, the System Administration, and the Institutions shall obtain an opinion from bond counsel that the issue complies with applicable laws and regulations and receive requisite approval from all necessary state agencies before issuing or incurring any long-term or short-term debt. If a project requires Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board approval, no debt proceeds will be allocated to that project prior to receiving such approval.
- 10.302 <u>Goals</u>. The System will manage its debt within its overall financial profile as follows:
  - 1. Identify and prioritize projects for debt financing that are critical to the mission and advance the strategic objectives of the System and allocate the System's debt capacity to these projects.
  - 2. Align the financial position of the System to optimize its credit profile in conjunction with its strategic plan to obtain favorable cost of capital, flexibility, and terms.
- 10.303 <u>Project Prioritization</u>. The System recognizes that debt as a funding source is a limited resource. Using debt as a funding source for capital projects is made in the context of the missions of the System and the Institutions and considering other funding options such as state sources, philanthropy, and self-funding. Allocation and expenditure of replacement proceeds, if any, resulting from tax credits associated with a debt financed project shall require Board approval.

#### 10.304 <u>Debt Capacity and Affordability.</u>

1. In evaluating its debt capacity and affordability, the Vice Chancellor for Finance will consider current debt levels, future debt financings, and overall financial strength of the System and the Institutions. Debt capacity considers the financial resources and the ability to leverage financial resources to finance certain capital projects. Debt affordability considers the ability to pay the debt service on an annual basis through operating budgets and identified revenue streams.

- 2. The Vice Chancellor for Finance monitors and reports key financial indicators to the Board of Regents at least annually and shall benchmark these financial ratios to external sources, such as medians for the "Aa2/AA" category and peer higher education institutions.
- 3. The System evaluates its performance against these measures with a long-term view and will monitor the trend of the ratios over time. The System recognizes that financing a strategically important project may cause one or more ratios to perform poorly against the trend, median, or peer comparison in the short-term. Accordingly, the System takes a long term view to evaluate the project. Based on changing market conditions, the Vice Chancellor for Finance may change the financial indicators or ratios as related to the financial strength of the System.
- 4. The Vice Chancellor for Finance will evaluate alternative financings to determine the impact on the System's credit profile.
- Debt Financial Ratios. In connection with this policy the ratios below will be monitored on at least an annual basis in conjunction with the adoption of the annual capital improvement plan at both the System and component level and reported to the Board of Regents. These ratios will be taken into consideration when developing long-term capital plans and when authorizing the issuance of additional debt. While these primary ratios below will be analyzed, other ratios may also be evaluated. The Vice Chancellor for Finance will evaluate the impact of proposed amendments to the capital improvement plan and report any anticipated material changes to the below ratios.
  - 1. Spendable Cash and Investments to Debt: This ratio measures the availability of spendable cash and investments to debt and is a medium to long-term indicator of financial health based on the strength of the balance sheet.
  - 2. <u>Debt Service to Adjusted Operating Expenses</u>: This ratio measures the percentage of expenses that support debt service and is an indicator of the System's operating flexibility to finance existing obligations and provide funding for new initiatives.
  - 3. <u>Debt Service Coverage Ratio</u>: This ratio measures the System's ability to cover debt service requirements with operating revenues and is an indicator of the strength of the operating incomes ability to meet its annual obligations.
  - 4. <u>Spendable Cash and Investments to Operating Expenses</u>: This ratio measures the ability to cover operating expenses with spendable cash and investments and is an indicator of the financial strength of the

System. Also, it provides insight into the amount of flexibility the System has to invest in new initiatives from existing resources.

#### 10.306 Short-term Indebtedness.

- 1. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Finance, subject to Section 10.312 below, the authority to issue short-term indebtedness of up to \$150,000,000125,000,000 in Revenue Financing System ("RFS") commercial paper, which may be issued as traditional commercial paper ("CP") or as extendible commercial paper ("ECP"). The aggregate principal amount of CP at any one time outstanding shall not exceed: (a) the aggregate principal amount established by resolution of the Board; (b) liquidity requirements approved by the Board; and (c) the sum of self-liquidity provided by the System and liquidity support obtained with the approval of the Board from a financial institution. The aggregate principal amount of ECP at any one time outstanding shall not exceed: (a) the aggregate principal amount established by resolution of the Board; and (b) parameters approved by the Board to service extendible rate debt payments. The maximum combined amount of CP and ECP maturing on any one day is \$25,000,000 and the maximum combined amount of CP and ECP maturing in the same week is \$50,000,000.
- 2. The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall be responsible for identifying funds held by the System for the purpose of providing self-liquidity in support of CP notes, the investment of such funds, and the administration and development of a policy with respect to the management of the self-liquidity program.
- 3. Short-term debt may be used to purchase equipment, to provide interim financing for capital projects (including land acquisition) during construction, to pay for issuance costs, and to provide continued financing after construction has been completed.
- 4. The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall be responsible for monitoring the issuance of RFS commercial paper, including the rollover of outstanding CP and ECP notes and the payment of any extendible interest rate obligations with respect to ECP. All conversions of CP and ECP notes to long-term indebtedness shall be approved by the Board by adoption of a resolution authorizing the issuance of long-term indebtedness to refinance CP and ECP notes.

#### 10.307 Use of Commercial Paper after Completion of Construction.

1. For projects that utilize CP or ECP as interim financing and are expected to be completed before or during the next fiscal year, Institutions shall

budget for projected debt service expenses assuming that the CP or ECP shall be fixed into long-term bonds in the next fiscal year, at prevailing rates as provided by System Treasury staff. If CP or ECP issued to provide interim financing for a project is to remain outstanding beyond the fiscal year end that construction of the project is completed, the System Administration or Institution shall submit a written proposal and financing plan to the Vice Chancellor for Finance within a reasonable period of time, but no later than 90 days, prior to the expected date of completion of the project. Approval is required from the Vice Chancellor for Finance for CP or ECP to remain outstanding after construction of a project is completed. CP or ECP may remain outstanding for a period no greater than two years after the completion of a project, unless the Board, in its sole determination, permits CP or ECP to remain outstanding beyond the two-year period.

- 2. Any fiscal year interest savings realized by financing a project after construction with CP or ECP, as compared to projected interest rate payments if the financing had been converted to fixed long- term bonds, shall be used to reduce the project's outstanding CP or ECP principal balance unless otherwise approved by the Board or the Vice Chancellor for Finance.
- 10.308 <u>Bond Approval</u>. The Vice Chancellor for Finance has the authority to approve the pricing of bond and note issues. The Vice Chancellor for Finance is responsible for assuring compliance with all bond covenants and that all necessary approvals, certifications, and authorizations are fully documented and made available to the Board and to all bondholders.
- 10.309 <u>Debt Service</u>. The Vice Chancellor for Finance is responsible for assuring that all debt service payments are made in a timely manner to the appropriate paying agents. The President is responsible for debt service funding if an Institution is participating in the RFS program.
- 10.310 <u>Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Approval.</u> The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall be responsible for maintaining a record of the approvals of projects by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, when applicable, that are financed or to be financed with the proceeds of debt, including approvals identifying the proposed funding sources and amounts authorized for approved projects.
- 10.311 Reimbursement Certificates. The Vice Chancellor for Finance is authorized and directed to execute Reimbursement Certificates, as required by U.S. Treasury Regulations § 1.150-2, in connection with projects the Board intends to debt finance.
- 10.312 Financing of Capital Items with Commercial Paper. Financing of any

capital item through the use of RFS commercial paper must be approved by the Board. The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall be responsible for submitting any required notice to the Texas Bond Review Board.

10.313 Compliance. The System receives financial benefits from the Revenue Financing System and the issuance of tax-exempt RFS commercial paper and bonds to achieve the System's tax-exempt purposes. The Board recognizes that legal obligations must be met to ensure good stewardship of this tax-exempt benefit. The System shall adopt appropriate regulation(s) and procedures related to tax-exempt RFS commercial paper and bond compliance, including issuance, expenditure of proceeds, and post-issuance compliance consistent with the Internal Revenue Code, Treasury Regulations, these Regents Rules, and bond documents.

Adopted: November 15, 2007 Effective: November 15, 2007

Revised: May 8, 2008; February 20, 2014, November 18, 2016, August 18, 2017

# **Board Briefing**



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: April 6, 2018

**Title**: Selection of Depository Institution and Delegation of Authority to Enter into Bank Depository Agreement

#### Background:

The System currently utilizes two depository banks, JPMorgan and Wells Fargo, to carry out its banking business. Both contracts are set to expire at the end of the fiscal year (August 31, 2018). In anticipation of this, a system-wide collaborative team prepared and published an RFP for banking services, evaluated responses, and interviewed finalists.

The recommendation of the committee, based on the competitive bid process, will be presented to the Board of Regents during the May 17-18 quarterly meeting.

It is also recommended that a single depository bank be selected to support the needs of all members of the UNT System, and to enter into a three-year contract with two one-year optional renewal periods.

#### Financial Analysis/History:

Banking service charges are variable depending on service volumes. Information regarding the estimated fees will be provided with the committee recommendation. In addition, this contract is expected to implement a new payables product that would generate a new revenue stream through a rebate.

Gary Rahlfs

Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs

DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, De-UNT System,
ou-Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu, c=US

Date: 2018.05.07 17:05:31-05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

#### Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
Dix cn-Annoy S. Foote, cu-livinersity of Nort
Texas System, oue-Office of General Counsel,
enablinancy footer@unitystem.edu, c-US
Date: 2018.05.07 14.27.47.0500'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### Schedule:

The initial contract is expected to cover September 1, 2018 through August 31, 2021 with two one-year renewal options.

#### Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve selection of the recommended institution as the depository institution for all members of the UNT System, and delegate authority to the Chancellor or designee to enter into a bank depository agreement.

Recommended By:	James Mauldin
	Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury
	Lesa B. Roe  Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe Dix on-lesa B. Roe, on-UNT System, oun-Office of Inancellor, email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c-US Date: 2018.05.08 08:07:13-05'00'
	Chancellor



# **Board Order**

Title: Selection of Depository Institution and Delegation of Authority to Enter into

Bank Depository Agreement	Tana Bologation of Additionity to Entor Into
posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuan	of the University of North Texas System properly at to a motion made by Regent and ard approved the motion presented below:
Whereas, Sec. 51.003(a) of the Education C may select one or more depositories as places	Code states "The governing board of each institution of deposit", and
Whereas, the Education Code requires that bids, and	depositories be selected on the basis of competitive
·	issued, proposals were reviewed, finalists were vided by a system-wide collaborative committee,
Now, Therefore, The Board of Rege	nts authorizes and approves the following:
Selection of     of the UNT System.	as the depository institution for all members
	ncellor or designee to execute a contract for a three 1, 2018, plus two optional renewal periods of one
VOTE: ayes nays	_ abstentions
BOARD ACTION:	
Attested By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents

# **Board Briefing**



**Committee:** Finance & Facilities

**Date Filed**: April 10, 2018

**Title**: UNT Renewal of Interlocal Cooperation Agreement with Denton County Transportation Authority for Provision of Certain Shuttle Bus Service

#### **Background:**

The University of North Texas (UNT) recognized a need to provide a high-quality transportation program for its students. In Fall 2002, the Board of Regents approved an incidental transportation fee of \$3.50 per semester credit hour. The fee was first charged to students in the Spring 2003 semester.

In June 2003, transportation services were implemented through an Interlocal Cooperation Agreement with the City of Denton. In 2005, UNT entered into an Interlocal Cooperation Agreement with the Denton County Transportation Authority (DCTA) to provide expanded service utilizing a combination of UNT owned and DCTA owned buses.

The UNT Shuttle and other DCTA operated bus services have been a major factor in easing the pressures on development of the parking infrastructure and traffic flow on campus and within the City of Denton. It is estimated that during Fall and Spring Semesters, shuttle bus use reduces over 11,000 individual single-occupancy vehicle trips to/from UNT each day and eliminates the need for approximately 5,000 additional parking spaces on campus each day.

UNT student, faculty and staff ridership has increased dramatically since 2001 with approximately 2,200,000 UNT-related passenger trips during the 2016-2017 academic year. Operational hours have also increased to address the increased ridership demand.

The initial five-year term of the current Agreement expired on August 20, 2011. There have been additional amendments to this Interlocal Cooperation Agreement that has allowed DCTA to continue this service for UNT through August 31, 2018. DCTA and UNT have been in negotiations for the past twelve months to update and revise the Agreement ("Renewal Agreement") to better reflect current needs and economic realities.

Service quality under the current agreement has been addressed by DCTA over the past years and has led to continued increase of customer satisfaction. UNT staff and DCTA staff believe the establishment of a Renewal Agreement with a ten-year term is in the best interest of the parties.

The purpose of the Renewal Agreement is to provide shuttle bus services for the benefit of UNT's students, faculty and staff. In addition, the Renewal Agreement will allow all students, faculty and staff to continue to use other DCTA operated bus services "fare free" by showing proper UNT identification.

UNT will compensate DCTA for scheduled service based on a "Revenue Hour of Service" which is defined as: each hour that a vehicle is assigned to a route; the vehicle is available to the general public; and, there is an expectation of carrying passengers. The current service level is approximately 46,417 annual revenue hours of service.

UNT shall pay an estimated \$3.5M the first year of the contract to DCTA. This is compared to the \$3.2M that was paid to DCTA for FY17, an increase of approximately \$300,000 each year. This \$3.5M estimated payment amount includes a base operational rate of \$61.82 per annual revenue hour, plus additional expenses for night time shuttle services previously provided by UNT Transportation Services.

Compensation under this Agreement will be paid in the following amounts or rates:

UNT Academic Year Rate per Revenue Hour of Service:

2018-2019	\$61.82
2019-2020	\$63.91
2020-2021	\$63.32 *
2021-2022	\$65.67
2022-2023	\$67.49
2023-2024	\$69.83
2024-2025	\$72.25
2025-2026	\$74.78
2026-2027	\$77.42
2027-2028	\$80.17

<sup>\*</sup>The reduced rate, as compared to 2019-2020, is associated with a decreased starting salary for new bus drivers.

The Renewal Agreement also authorizes the DCTA representative and the UNT System Chancellor or her designee to negotiate and approve memorandums of understanding that result in cost variances, not to exceed \$25,000/annum.

In this Interlocal Cooperation Agreement fuel will be a direct pass-through to UNT. Projected annual fuel costs are based on a current diesel fuel price of \$3.00 per gallon for an estimated 150,000

Additionally, DCTA will cover all capital maintenance costs per year for all buses. Operation of the agreed UNT shuttle service requires a total fleet of 24 buses. In this new Interlocal Cooperation Agreement, UNT will no longer provide buses. DCTA will establish a plan to decommission the UNT buses purchased since 2005. DCTA will take the responsibility of procuring new buses as a part of this agreement.

Upon entering into the Renewal Agreement, DCTA and UNT will terminate the current Agreement and reconcile all accounts and fuel charges to the effective date of this agreement.

#### Financial Analysis/History:

The Renewal Agreement is funded through an incidental transportation fee of \$3.50 per student credit hour which was approved by the Board of Regents in 2002. The Renewal Agreement has a projected cost of \$38,447,708 over its full ten-year term. This amount is exclusive of additional service variances and fuel charges.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Br

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:	
This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.	Nancy S. Footer    Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer   Disc. calculations   Disc. Footer   Disc. calculations   Disc. Footer   Disc. calculations   Disc.
	Vice Chancellor/General Counsel
Schedule:	
If approved, this agreement will be effective beginning in l	FY19.
Recommendation:	
It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize an	d approve the following Board Order.
Recommended By:	Bob Brown
	Vice President for Finance and Administration
	Vice Chancellor
	Neal Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University
	Smatresk of North Texas, ou=President, email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.04 11:19:21 -05'00'

Page 320 of 359

President

Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe only 15 signed by Lesa B. Roe on UNT System, on UNT Great of the Chancellor, on UNT Great of the Chancellor, on UNT Great Office of the UN



#### **Board Order**

**Title**: UNT Renewal of Interlocal Cooperation Agreement with Denton County Transportation Authority for Provision of Certain Shuttle Bus Service

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, UNT System on behalf of its component institution, the University of North Texas (UNT), and the Denton County Transportation Authority (DCTA) desire to renew their Interlocal Cooperation Agreement for the provision of certain shuttle bus services to help meet the transportation needs of UNT and its students, faculty and staff in a manner that will mutually benefit UNT and DCTA, and

Whereas, UNT and DCTA are finalizing a renewed Interlocal Cooperation Agreement for said

Whereas, UNT and DCTA are finalizing a renewed Interlocal Cooperation Agreement for said shuttle bus services, and

Whereas, UNT System and DCTA intend to enter into this Agreement pursuant to the "Interlocal Cooperation Contracts" Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and

Whereas, the Renewal Agreement has a projected cost of \$38,447,708 over its full ten-year term,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The Chancellor, or her designee, to finalize negotiations and enter into a Renewed Interlocal Cooperation Agreement with DCTA.		
VOTE: ayes nays _	abstentions	
BOARD ACTION:		
Attested By:	Approved By:	
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	

# **Board Briefing**



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: May 17, 2018

Title: Naming of UNT New Residence Hall for Joe Greene

#### Background:

Regents Rule 09.200, Naming of Property, Programs and Academic Positions, requires approval of the Board of Regents for the naming of all buildings.

UNT is currently constructing a new 500 bed residence hall that will sit on the northeast corner of Avenue A and Eagle. The residence hall will house freshman students and will open Fall 2019.

We recommend that the new residence hall be named Joe Greene Hall. Considered not only the greatest player in North Texas history, "Mean" Joe Greene is also considered the greatest defensive tackle in the history of football. Greene was the leader of the North Texas defense from 1966-68, helping his team to a 23-5-1 record, while setting many school records that still stand today. The 513 rushing yards allowed by Greene and his defense in 1966 is the only time in school history that a Mean Green defense held opponents under 700 yards on the ground. His 1967 team allowed just 1,821 yards of total offense, which is still a school record. In his three years at North Texas, his defense allowed opponents just 2.0 yards per rushing attempt. The .810 winning percentage for North Texas during his three years with the Mean Green is still the most successful three year period in the history of the program.

Greene was named a consensus first team All-American following his senior season of 1968. He is the only North Texas player ever to earn first team honors on every major All-America team. He became the highest NFL draft pick in the history of North Texas when he was selected by the Pittsburgh Steelers with the fourth overall selection in the first round of the 1969 draft.

Greene quickly became the cornerstone of Pittsburgh's "Steel Curtain" defense, earning Defensive Rookie of the Year honors in his first year and being named first team All-Pro. His selection to the Pro Bowl in his first year would be the first of 10 trips for Greene. For his career, Greene was twice named the NFL Defensive Player of the Year, won four Super Bowl championships, earned first team All-Pro honors five times and made 10 Pro Bowl appearances.

For his success, Greene has been inducted into the North Texas Athletics Hall of Fame, the Texas Sports Hall of Fame, College Football Hall of Fame and the NFL Hall of Fame.

Because of all of the above accomplishments and the significant impact he has made on our institution, and with the support of numerous alumni, faculty, staff and students, UNT supports the naming of the new residence hall as Joe Greene Hall.

## Financial Analysis/History:

There is no financial implication in the naming of this residence hall.



Institution Chief Financial Officer



Vice Chancellor for Finance

#### Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer Discretary 5, Footer of Discretary 5, Footer on the Community of Normal System, our Office of General Counsel, email: nancy, botteriguthystem.edu, c: US Dates 20 1805/37 14239-0-500

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

#### Schedule:

The residence hall is scheduled to open Fall 2019.

#### Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following Board Order.

**Recommended By:** 

Neal Smatresk

President

Smatresk
Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of
North Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatreskguntedu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.04 09:19:26 -05'00'

President

Lesa B. Roe Dictar State B

Chancellor



# **Board Order**

Title: Naming of UNT New Residence Hall for Joe Greene		
At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:		
Whereas, the naming of this residence hall complies with Board or Regents Rule 09.200, and		
Whereas, Joe Greene is considered not only the greatest player in North Texas football history, he is also considered the greatest defensive tackle in the history of football, and		
Whereas, naming the new University of North Texas residence hall after Joe Greene will acknowledge his accomplishments, and		
Whereas, numerous alumni, faculty, staff and students support this recognition,		
Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:		
1. The new residence hall at the University of North Texas will be named Joe Greene Hall.		

VOTE: ayes nays	abstentions	
BOARD ACTION: Attested By:	Approved By:	
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	



### **Board Order 2018-**

**Title:** Approval of the Minutes of the February 22-23, 2018, Regular Board Meeting and the March 3, 2018, and May 1, 2018, Special Called Board Meetings

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the minutes of the February 22-23, 2018, Regular Board Meeting and the March 3, 2018, and May 1, 2018, Special Called Board Meetings have been prepared by the Board Secretary and are attached here for Board approval,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The minutes of the February 22-23, 2018, Regular Board Meeting and the March 3, 2018, and May 1, 2018, Special Called Board Meetings.		
VOTE: ayes nays abstentions		
BOARD ACTION: Attested By:	Approved By:	
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	



### MINUTES BOARD OF REGENTS MEETING February 22-23, 2018

### Thursday, February 22, 2018

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened on Thursday, February 22, 2018, in Founders Hall, Room 138, at the University of North Texas at Dallas, 7300 University Hills Blvd., Dallas, Texas, with the following Regents in attendance: Brint Ryan, Milton Lee, A.K. Mago, Don Potts, Rusty Reid, Gwyn Shea, Al Silva, Laura Wright, and Haley Leverett. In accordance with a notice being duly posted with the Secretary of State and there being a quorum present, Chairman Brint Ryan called the meeting to order at 9:04 a.m. Regent Glen Whitley joined the meeting at 9:54 a.m.

Chairman Ryan recognized Chancellor Lesa B. Roe who reported on **progress since the last quarterly Board meeting on November 16-17, 2017,** and shared a new promotional video highlighting UNT System institutions. Following the Chancellor's remarks, UNT Dallas host president, Bob Mong, commented on **Urban Advantage**, **Campus Highlights**, and explained **What's Next.** He also briefed the Board on the new Quality Enhancement Plan, **Career Readiness Education (CRED)**.

For this meeting's **Spotlight on Students**, President Mong introduced five students, Zainab Hameed, Erran Mays, Ashley Wright, George McDonald, and Alejandra Villanueva, representing each school at UNT Dallas. The students told the Board about themselves and their status at UNT Dallas. The conversation was then panel-style, with students answering questions asked by a student moderator and also entertaining questions from the Board of Regents.

UNT and UNTHSC campus updates were shared by President Neal Smatresk and President Michael Williams, respectively. President Smatresk addressed **Academic and Personnel Updates**, and President Williams addressed **UNT Health** and **Leadership**.

The chairman recessed the Board at 10:15 a.m. for the meetings of the Audit, Academic Affairs and Student Success, Strategic and Operational Excellence, and Finance and Facilities Committees.

Following the Committee meetings, the Board reconvened at 3:45 p.m., at which time Chairman Ryan moved the Board into Executive Session to consider matters noted on the Executive Session agenda in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 551.071, .072, and .074.

Chairman Ryan reconvened the Board into open session at 5:06 p.m. with two action items coming out of Executive Session.

2018-01 UNTS Delegation of Authority to Amend the UNT Head Football Coach Employment Agreement

University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22-23, 2018

Page 1 of 4

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Al Silva seconded by Regent Laura Wright, the Board approved the action item 9-0.

2018-02 UNTS Delegation of Authority to Amend the UNT Vice President and Director of Athletics Employment Agreement

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Don Potts seconded by Regent Rusty Reid, the Board approved the action item 9-0.

There being no further business, the Board meeting was recessed at 5:08 p.m. on Thursday, February 22, 2018, to be reconvened at 9:00 a.m. on Friday, February 23, 2018, in the same room.

### Friday, February 23, 2018

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened on Friday, February 23, 2018, in Founders Hall, Room 138, at the University of North Texas at Dallas, 7300 University Hills Blvd., Dallas, Texas, with the following regents in attendance: Brint Ryan, Milton Lee, A.K. Mago, Don Potts, Rusty Reid, Gwyn Shea, Al Silva, Glen Whitley, and Haley Leverett. In accordance with a notice being duly posted with the Secretary of State and there being a quorum present, Chairman Brint Ryan called the meeting to order at 9:03 a.m.

Chairman Ryan recessed the Board at 9:04 a.m. for the meetings of the Academic Affairs and Student Success, and Finance and Facilities Committees.

Following the Committee meetings, Chairman Ryan reconvened the full Board at 9:46 a.m.

The Board considered the following items on the Consent Agenda:

2018-03 UNTS	Approval of the Minutes of the November 16-17, 2017, Regular
	Board Meeting and the October 31 and December 18, 2017,
	Special Called Board Meetings
2018-04 UNT	Approval of UNT Faculty Development Leaves for 2018-2019
	Academic Year
2018-05 UNTHSC	Approval of Tenure for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee
2018-06 UNTHSC	Authorization to Execute an Agreement Between UNTHSC
	and Tarrant County to Provide Limited Dermatologic
	Services to Patients Referred by the Tarrant County Public
	Health Department
2018-07 UNTHSC	Authorization to Enter into Agreement with Tarrant County
	Public Health Office for Joint Providership of Continuing
	Medical Education
2018-08 UNTHSC	<b>Authorization to Enter into Agreement with Tarrant County</b>
	for Professional Services

Regent Whitley recused himself from consideration of items 2018-06 through 2018-08. Therefore, the Consent Agenda was considered in two motions. Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Board approved the first 3 items (2018-03 through 2018-05) on the Consent Agenda. The motion was approved on an 8-0 vote. Pursuant to a motion by Regent Rusty Reid seconded by Regent A.K. Mago the Board approved the last three

University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22-23, 2018 items on the Consent Agenda (2018-06 through 2018-08). The motion was approved on a 7-0 vote, with Regent Whitley recused.

The Board then considered the following action items, presented by Vice Chancellor and General Counsel, Nancy Footer.

2018-09 UNTS Amendment to Regents Rule 03.800, Specific Board Powers, Duties, and Authority

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley seconded by Regent Milton Lee, the Board approved the above action item 8-o.

2018-10 UNTS Amendment to Regents Rule 03.900, Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Rusty Reid seconded by Regent A.K. Mago, the Board approved the above action item 8-o.

2018-11 UNTS Amendment to Regents Rule 11.200, Construction Projects

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee seconded by Regent A.K. Mago, the Board approved the above action item 8-o.

The Board then considered the following action items coming out of committees:

### Audit Committee Item

2018-12 UNTS Acceptance of the Externally Audited UNT System FY17
Consolidated Annual Financial Report

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Board approved the above action item 8-o.

### Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee Item

Approval to Add the UNT Bachelor of Applied Science Degree Program with a Major in Learning Technologies

2018-14 UNTHSC Approval of Tenure for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Al Silva seconded by Regent Rusty Reid, the Board approved the above action item 8-o.

### Finance and Facilities Committee Items

2018-15 UNTS Authorization to Amend the UNTS FY18 Capital Improvement

**Plan to Modify Project Budgets** 

2018-16 UNT Request for Increase of UNT Intercollegiate Athletic Fee and

Possible Change in Student Services Fee

University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22-23, 2018

2018-17 UNT	Delegation of Authority to Negotiate and Execute Job Order
	Contracts with Selected Contractors
2018-18 UNT	Approval to Name an Academic Research Center at UNT the
	"NetDragon Digital Research Centre"
2018-19 UNTHSC	Approval to Name UNTHSC CBH 670 "The Dr. Arthur J.
	Eisenberg Conference Room"
2018-20 UNTD	Request for Increase in UNT Dallas Board Designated Tuition
	Rate
2018-21 UNTD	UNT Dallas Room and Board Rates for Academic Year 2018-
	2019
2018-22 UNTD	Request for Increase in UNT Dallas Student Service Fee and New Medical Service Fee

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Rusty Reid seconded by Regent A.K. Mago, the Board approved the above Finance and Facilities Committee action items. The motion was approved on an 8-0 vote.

At 10:00 a.m., Chairman Brint Ryan moved the Board into Executive Session to consider matters noted on the Executive Session agenda in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 551.074.

Chairman Ryan reconvened the Board into open session at 11:41 a.m. with one action item coming out of Executive Session.

### 2018-23 UNTS Delegation of Authority to Amend the UNT President's Employment Agreement

Pursuant to a motion by Regent A.K. Mago seconded by Regent Rusty Reid, the Board approved the action item 8-o.

There being no further business, the Board meeting was adjourned at 11:43 a.m. on Friday, February 23, 2018.

Submitted By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett Rosemary R. Haggett, Board Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents
Date: May 7, 2018	Date:

University of North Texas System Board of Regents Meeting February 22-23, 2018



### MINUTES BOARD OF REGENTS SPECIAL CALLED MEETING March 3, 2018

Inn on Lake Granbury Conference Room 205 West Doyle Street Granbury, Texas

The Board of Regents met in an informal workshop format to discuss the posted agenda items.

Chairman Brint Ryan called the meeting to order at 8:32 a.m. The other regents present were Milton Lee, A.K. Mago, Don Potts, Rusty Reid, Al Silva, Gwyn Shea, and Laura Wright.

The first item of discussion was the difference between management and governance as it relates to the responsibilities of the Board of Regents.

President Bob Mong presented a Strengths/Weaknesses/Opportunities/Threats (SWOT) analysis for UNT Dallas to the Board, and discussion followed. President Michael Williams gave a similar presentation with discussion for the UNT Health Science Center.

During a working lunch, the Board reviewed their Guiding Principles. They discussed the results of the survey they completed to assess their performance.

After lunch, President Neal Smatresk presented a Strengths/Weaknesses/Opportunities/Threats (SWOT) analysis for UNT to the Board, and discussion followed.

The Board meeting adjourned at 2:49 p.m.

No formal action resulted from the Board's discussions.

Submitted By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett Rosemary R. Haggett, Board Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents
Date: May 7, 2018	Date:

University of North Texas System Board of Regents Special Called Meeting March 3, 2018



## BOARD OF REGENTS Teleconference Meeting Minutes May 1, 2018

University of North Texas System Lee F. Jackson Building, Room 711 1901 Main Street Dallas, Texas

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened a special called meeting via teleconference on Tuesday, May 1, 2018, in Room 711, Lee F. Jackson Building, 1901 Main St. Dallas, Texas, with the following Regents in attendance: Brint Ryan, Milton Lee, A.K. Mago, Don Potts, Glen Whitley, and Laura Wright.

In accordance with a notice being duly posted with the Secretary of State and there being a quorum present, Chairman Ryan called the meeting to order at 2:32 p.m.

The Board Secretary called roll and identified all participants in the meeting.

At 2:34 p.m., Chairman Ryan moved the meeting into Executive Session in accordance with Texas Government Code Sections 551.072.

The Board reconvened in Open Session at 2:47 p.m. with one action item coming out of Executive Session.

Approval of Real Estate Agreements Among and Between UNT and the City of Frisco, Frisco Economic Development Corporation, and Frisco Community Development Corporation

Regent Wright made the motion to approve, and Regent Mago seconded the motion. Chairman Ryan invited discussion, and hearing none, called for the vote. The Board Secretary called the roll and recorded the vote. The motion passed unanimously by a vote of 6-o.

President Smatresk presented an action item requesting delegation of authority to proceed with planning and preparation of an application for a branch campus.

2018-25 Delegation of Authority to Proceed with Planning and Preparation of an Application for a Branch Campus

Regent Mago made the motion to approve, and Regent Potts seconded the motion. Chairman Ryan invited discussion, and hearing none, called for the vote. The Board Secretary called the roll and recorded the vote. The motion passed unanimously by a vote of 6-o.

Submitted By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett Rosemary R. Haggett, Board Secretary	Brint Ryan, Chairman
Date: May 9, 2018	Date:

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 2:54 p.m.



Committee: Consent

Date Filed: April 3, 2018

**Title**: FY20 Holiday Schedule for the UNT System Administration, UNT, UNTHSC, and UNT Dallas

### Background:

Texas Government Code 662.011 allows the governing body of an institution of higher education to establish the holiday schedule on any days the Board chooses, but the number of holidays may not exceed the total number of days to which other State agencies are entitled.

According to State law, holidays that fall on weekends are not included in the state's allotment. Schedules for UNT System Administration, UNT, UNTHSC, and UNT Dallas are included in the following Board Order.

The Chancellor is authorized to modify the holiday schedule when such a change is deemed to be in public interest.

### FY 2020 Holiday Schedule

It is proposed that the following fifteen (15) days be established as the official Holiday Schedule for all locations for **FY 2020**, contingent on subsequent legislative changes which would require alteration:

Labor Day	Monday	September 2, 2019	1 day
Thanksgiving	Thursday - Friday	November 28 - 29, 2019	2 days
Winter Break	Monday - Friday	December 23 - 27, 2019	5 days
Winter Break	Monday – Wednesday	Dec 30, 2019 – Jan 1, 2020	3 days
MLK, Jr. Day	Monday	January 20, 2020	1 day
Spring Break	Monday	March 16, 2020	1 day
Memorial Day	Monday	May 25, 2020	1 day
Floating Holiday	To be selected by employee		1 day

Total: 15 days

### Financial Analysis/History:

State holidays are a paid employee benefit and are considered in budgets by chief financial officers at each locations.

Bob Brown Digitally signed by Bob Brown DN: cn=Bob Brown, on-University of North DN: cn=Bob Brown, on-University of North DN: cn=Bob Brown GN: cn=Bob Brown GN:

**UNT Chief Financial Officer** 

Gregory R. Anderson

Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, o=UNT Health Science
Center, ou=Office of Finance and Operations,
email=gregory.anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.02 13:10.02 -05'00'

**UNTHSC Chief Financial Officer** 



**UNTD Chief Financial Officer** 



Vice Chancellor for Finance

### Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

| Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer | DN: cn-Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North | DN: cn-Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North | DN: cn-Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North | DN: cn-Nancy S. Footer | DN: cn-Nancy S. Foot

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

### Schedule:

The FY20 holiday schedule for the UNT System Administration, UNT, UNTHSC, and UNT Dallas will go into effect upon approval by the Board of Regents.

### Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the holiday schedule for FY20 as proposed in the attached Board Order.

### Recommended By:

Gary Rahlfs

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Neal
Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn-Neal Smatresk, o-University
of North Texas, oue-President,
email-neal smatresk(wint-dut, c-US
Date: 2018.05.04 09:16.44-0500'

**UNT President** 

Michael R. Digrany angues ... Williams ... Dibr.cn-Michael R. Williams ... On the characteristic ... Dibr.cn-Michael R. Williams ... Dibr.cn-Michael R. Williams ... On the characteristic ... Dibr.cn-Michael R. Williams .

**UNTHSC President** 

Bob Mong

Digitally signed by Bob Mong
DN: cn=Bob Mong, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Office of the President,
email=bob.mong@untdallas.edu,
c=US

Date: 2018.05.02 16:39:14 -05'00'

**UNTD President** 

Lesa B. Roe

Digitally signed by Lesa B. Roe

DN: cn=Lesa B. Roe, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
enails-chancellor[unitystem.edu, c=US

Date: 2018.05.08 08:08:38-05:00'

Chancellor







**Title**: FY20 Holiday Schedule for UNT System Administration, UNT, UNTHSC and UNT Dallas

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, State law allows the governing body of an institution of higher education to establish the holiday schedule for the institution, and

Whereas, the holidays may be set on any days that the Board of Regents chooses, but the number of holidays may not exceed the total number of days to which employees of other State agencies are entitled, and

Whereas, it has been determined that the other State agencies will observe fifteen (15) holidays during FY 2020.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The following holiday schedules for UNT, UNT Dallas, UNTHSC and UNT System Administration.

### FY 2020 Holiday Schedule

It is proposed that the following fifteen (15) days be established as the official Holiday Schedule for all locations for **FY 2020**, contingent on subsequent legislative changes which would require alteration:

Labor Day	Monday	September 2, 2019	1 day
Thanksgiving	Thursday - Friday	November 28 - 29, 2019	2 days
Winter Break	Monday - Friday	December 23 - 27, 2019	5 days
Winter Break	Monday - Wednesday	Dec 30, 2019 – Jan 1, 2020	3 days
MLK, Jr. Day	Monday	January 20, 2020	1 day
Spring Break	Monday	March 16, 2020	1 day
Memorial Day	Monday	May 25, 2020	1 day
Floating Holiday	To be selected by employee		1 day

Total: 15 days



VOTE:ayesnays	abstentions	
BOARD ACTION:		
Attested By:	Approved By:	
	_	
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	

2. The Chancellor is authorized to modify the holiday schedule when such a change is deemed to be in the public interest.



**Committee:** Consent

**Date Filed**: April 6, 2018

**Title**: Approval of UNT Recommendations for New and Continued Regents Professor Designation

### **Background:**

In accordance with Regents Rule 06.304, Regents Professors:

"The Board may award the designation of "Regents Professor" to provide recognition and salary support to a tenured full professor who has performed outstanding teaching, research, and service to the profession and who has achieved a high level of national and international recognition. To be considered, a candidate must meet the eligibility requirements set by the institution and be recommended to the Board following the institution's selection procedures. "

To be eligible for this award, an individual must:

- be a full-time tenured professor;
- have an outstanding record of teaching, research, and service to UNT and to the profession, and have achieved a high level of national and international recognition; and
- demonstrate evidence of the potential for continued distinguished performance.

As outlined in UNT Policy 06.017, Regents Professorship, "During transition from the former provision that allowed up to 25% of the faculty at the rank of professor to hold the Regents Professorship, designations relinquished by retirement, resignation, or through review shall be replaced at a ratio of one new designation for every three relinquished, until the 10% ceiling is reached." As reflected in the above stipulation, it was determined that four (4) vacant professorships are eligible to be filled.

### The recommendations for new Regents Professors are as follows:

### Dr. Rajarshi Banerjee, Materials Science and Engineering

Dr. Rajarshi Banerjee has built a world-leading research program at UNT focused on advanced metallic, hybrid, and nano-composite materials for aerospace and biomedical applications. His path-breaking work has resulted in 235 publications in peer-reviewed professional journals, 185 of which were published since joining UNT's faculty in 2004. His work has had considerable impact on this important field, as his scholarship has been cited over 6,500 times by scholars and many of his papers have appeared in highest impact journals. Dr. Banerjee is recognized internationally as a leader in his area, and he has developed strong research connections with top international academic institutions, including Nanyang Technological University in Singapore, Monash University in Australia, Korea Advanced Institute of Science and Technology, the Indian Institute of Science, the State University of Campinas in Brazil, and Chimie Paristech in Paris. One can also gauge the esteem in which the international scientific community holds Dr. Banerjee by noting the many times he has been invited to present plenary and keynote addresses. During his time with UNT, Dr. Banerjee has generated over \$10.4 million in research funding credited directly to him from the: National Science Foundation, Air Force Office of Scientific Research, Air

Force Research Laboratory, and Army Research Laboratory. Dr. Banerjee has been an excellent teacher throughout his faculty career, with student evaluations that are exemplary for most courses. Many students openly acknowledge their enthusiasm for his courses. Dr. Banerjee's service contributions to UNT have also been exceptional. Among many other accomplishments, he was instrumental in building UNT's Materials Research Facility from scratch into one of the foremost facilities for advanced characterization and analysis of materials in the State of Texas.

### Mr. Mark Ford, Division of Instrumental Studies

Professor Mark Ford is one of the most internationally respected performers in UNT's stellar College of Music. He is recognized around the world as one of the foremost percussion artists and teachers of his generation. He is in constant demand as a performer and clinician, performing at clinics at the National Conservatory of Music in Paris, the Janacek Academy of Music in the Czech Republic, the National Academy of Music in Krakow (among many others), as well as at universities across America. Remarkably, Professor Ford is also a prolific composer. Opole Philharmonic Orchestra (Poland) recently premiered his first composition for orchestra, Przebudzenie. In 2016, Professor Ford performed and recorded his latest concerto, Stubernic Fantasy, with the UNT Wind Symphony, Western Kentucky University, and Messiah College. He has also made an impact on the world of music with instrument innovations. For example, Professor Ford designed a Signature Vibraphone and Pedal Glockenspiel, as well as innovative marimba mallets that are used by performers around the world. His work as an educator is also remarkable. One former student, now on the faculty at the University of Oregon, says that "[w]atching him teach is like magic." Perhaps the best measure of his effectiveness as an educator is the tremendous success his students have enjoyed. Many now hold faculty positions at prestigious universities and in national and international ensembles. His students consistently win national and international competitions. Professor Ford's work has brought international attention to our campus, and has educated generations of musicians.

### Dr. Su Gao, Department of Mathematics

Dr. Su Gao's work has been remarkable as a scholar of mathematics, as an educator, and as an administrator. Dr. Gao is internationally recognized for his scholarship in the areas of logic and set theory. He has to date published 50 articles in refereed scholarly journals, as well as two monographs and a textbook that has become the standard in his field. Dr. Gao has also been remarkably successful at attracting external funding. He was principal investigator or co-principal investigator on National Science Foundation grants totaling more than \$2.8 million, and has received additional grant funding from the John Templeton Foundation. Dr. Gao's work has positioned UNT as one of the foremost destinations in the world for the study of logic and dynamics, as he is a leading figures in his area of scholarship in the world. Dr. Gao is known as an excellent teacher. While his student evaluation scores are very high, his effectiveness as an educator extends beyond this. As a professor and as an administrator, he has worked diligently to improve effectiveness and delivery of all courses taught in the Department of Mathematics. In particular, under his leadership the placement test that students are required to take is substantially more accurate, class sizes have become smaller, and a number of new instructional initiatives have been put into place. It is also important to note that the graduate students and postdoctoral fellows under Dr. Gao's mentorship have been very successful at finding tenure-track positions at other colleges and universities or remunerative positions in the non-academic workforce. All of these accomplishments are the calling card of a Regents Professor, but Dr. Gao has managed to be an effective administrator throughout. He served as chair of the Department of Mathematics from 2011 to 2016. So effective was he in this role that he was asked to serve as the Founding Dean of UNT's new College of Science, and in this role he continues to provide leadership on our campus.

### Dr. Debbie Rohwer, Division of Music Education

Dr. Debbie Rohwer has a distinguished record of scholarship, teaching effectiveness, and leadership over her more than 20 years on UNT's faculty. Dr. Rohwer's principal area of interest is in adult music learning and community music. Traditionally, music education research focused on the K-12 levels. The 1990s brought a new interest in adult music and a broader way of defining music education. Dr. Rohwer has been a pioneer in this area, and she is well known both nationally and internationally. She has published more than 80 peer-reviewed publications, and has presented her work at conferences and other venues across the country and around the world. Her stature in the field is further illustrated by the many invitations she has received to serve on nationally and internationally recognized review and editorial boards. This includes serving as lead editor for one of the premier journals in her discipline. She is described by her students and her colleagues as a superb teacher. In part as a result of her tutelage and mentoring, former students have had great success as independent researchers, publishing in top professional journals and winning national recognition for dissertations written under her supervision. Equally impressive is Dr. Rohwer's service to UNT and the broader community. A particularly powerful example of this is her nearly 20 years as volunteer conductor of the New Horizons Band, a 100-person strong group of 50- to 92-year old members. Many of these individuals are learning to play an instrument for the first time in their long lives, and others haven't picked up an instrument since childhood. Dr. Rohwer has served the university community in a number of important leadership capacities. From 2004 to 2016 she chaired the Division of Music Education. Her great leadership skills were obvious to all, and she has advanced through a series of administrative roles with ever-increasing responsibilities. These included service as an Academic Affairs Fellow (2016) and a Presidential Faculty Fellow (2017) prior to her current position as Associate to the President and Chief of Staff. Remarkably, her productivity as a scholar has actually increased as her administrative responsibilities have increased.

### Faculty being recommended for the continued designation of Regents Professor:

The Regents Professors listed below were reviewed by the Regents Professor Selection and Review Committee under the Regents Rule adopted by the UNT System Board of Regents. The Regents Professor Selection and Review Committee, as required by institution policy, examined their credentials in light of the Regents Rule adopted February 7, 2008, to determine continued eligibility for the position.

The Regents Professor Selection and Review Committee recommended two (2) faculty members for continuation of this award, and both are being recommended by the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs. Each has continued at the high level of national and international recognition stated in the UNT Board of Regents Rules. The Regents Professors who are recommended for the continuation of the designation of Regents Professor are:

### Dr. James Kennedy, Regents Professor, Biological Sciences

Dr. James Kennedy was appointed a Regents Professor in 2011. Since his appointment, Dr. Kennedy has continued to be a remarkably productive scholar, an outstanding educator, and an exemplary member of the university community. During his appointment as a Regents Professor, Dr. Kennedy has published 22 articles in peer-reviewed journals, 3 books and 2 book chapters. His laboratory continues to be well-funded, attracting \$860,000 in grants and contracts since 2011. His expertise is recognized both nationally and internationally, and is often interviewed by local and national television programs as an expert on mosquitoes and arboviruses such as Zika and West Nile, and on zebra mussels and their spread. Dr. Kennedy continues to contribute to UNT's academic community through his work as an educator. He worked tirelessly to develop a new BS in Ecology, approved in the 2013-14 academic year. He regularly leads study abroad

experiences for students, and each year teaches an innovative course entitled *Tracing Darwin's Path.* Among other aspects, this course involves visiting the Cape Horn Biosphere Reserve in Chile. His work creating interdisciplinary courses with colleagues in the College of Visual Arts and Design is also noteworthy. There are many other examples of his innovative and effective work as an educator. He continues to have important impacts on the world through his mentoring of undergraduate and graduate students. His care and diligence has contributed to student success in important ways. Dr. Kennedy has always been an outstanding citizen of his department, college, and university. His contributions in this area are also numerous, but his service as an interim chairperson of another department, and his service as Executive Director of the Elm Fork Education Center are just two examples of this.

### Mr. Donald Little, Regents Professor, Instrumental Studies

Professor Donald Little was originally appointed as a Regents Professor in 2003 and was reappointed after his scheduled review in 2011. Since his last review he has continued to be a much sought-after performer and has played with the Dallas Opera Orchestra, the Denton Bach Society, Sundance Brass, the Fort Worth Symphony Orchestra, the Summit Concert Band of Colorado, and others. He has produced many solo and chamber music publications and these have been performed in more than 10,000 live performances at professional, faculty, and student recitals, contests, competitions, and other venues around the world since his last review. He has produced many musical exercises and other resources for the tuba and other brass instruments that are downloaded free of charge many times a day by students, educators, and performers around the world. Professor Little's work as an educator has been exemplary. He supervises one of the largest tuba studios in the world, and he has been nominated for several significant teaching awards. Importantly, his students and former students perform with an impressive list of symphonies and orchestras around the world, and have won a large number of competitions as well. His service to his division, college, and the university has been praiseworthy. He has also brought recognition to UNT with his service to our broader community, one example of which is the UNT Musical Outreach initiative, which brings chamber music to the aged or infirm in retirement communities, convalescent centers, and rehabilitation facilities who are unable to enjoy performances.

### Financial Analysis/History:

According to UNT Policy 06.017 Regents Professorship, "The award consists of the designation Regents Professor, and a one-time supplement of \$7,500 added to the base salary." The recommendations for reappointments require no additional funds for the faculty to continue to carry the designation of Regents Professor.



Vice Chancellor for Finance

### **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

| Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer | Dic cri-Nancy S. Footer | Dic cri-Nancy S. Footer | Dic cri-Nancy S. Spetem, out-Officer of General Coursel, emill-nancy footer@untrystem.edu, cu15 | Dict. 2010.05.07 (125-46-4500)

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

### **Schedule:**

Fall 2018

### **Recommendation:**

The president recommends that the Board of Regents approve the awarding of the designations of Regents Professor for Rajarshi Banerjee, Mark Ford, Su Gao, and Debbie Rohwer effective, September 1, 2018. The president also recommends that the Board of Regents approve the continuation of the designation of Regents Professor for James Kennedy and Donald Little effective September 1, 2018.

# Recommended By: Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs Neal Smatresk Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk Obc on-Neal Smatresk, on-University of North Feas, our-President President Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. Sprince, our President Vice Chancellor Lesa B. Roe Digitally signed by Jeas B. Boe Obc conteal B. Roe of the Chancellor Chancellor



### **Board Order**

**Title**: Approval of UNT Recommendations for New and Continued Regents Professor Designation

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in accordance with Regents Rule, 06.304, Regents Professors,

"The Board may award the designation of "Regents Professor" to provide recognition and salary support to a tenured full professor who has performed outstanding teaching, research, and service to the profession and who has achieved a high level of national and international recognition," and

Whereas, the faculty were reviewed by the Regents Professor Selection and Review Committee in light of the Regents Rule adopted by the UNT System Board of Regents on February 7, 2008, and

Whereas, all faculty recommended for the designation of Regents Professor and those recommended for continuation of the designation of Regents Professor have achieved a high level of national and international recognition as stated in the Regents Rules,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

- 1. The designation of Regents Professor effective September 1, 2018 for Rajarshi Banerjee, Mark Ford, Su Gao, and Debbie Rohwer.
- 2. The continuation of the designation of Regents Professor effective September 1, 2018 for James Kennedy and Donald Little.

VOTE: ayes nays <b>BOARD ACTION</b> :	abstentions
Attested By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents



**Committee:** Consent

**Date Filed**: April 6, 2018

**Title**: Approval of Tenure for New UNT Faculty Appointees

### **Background:**

In accordance with UNT Policy 06.004, *Faculty Reappointment, Tenure, and Promotion, I.B.*, Maximum Probationary Period:

"The maximum probationary period for a faculty member appointed as an assistant professor is the equivalent of six (6) years of full-time service. This period shall be specified for each individual at the time of his or her initial appointment, and these provisions do not preclude a recommendation for the granting of tenure at any time prior to the expiration of the maximum probationary period."

And 06.004, V.I., Review of Dossier by the Provost:

"The provost's recommendation is sent to the president. The president's recommendations regarding the candidates for tenure are then sent to the Board of Regents for final approval."

**Neale Chumbler** will become the dean of the College of Health and Public Service, and professor in Rehabilitation and Health Services on July 1, 2018. Dr. Chumbler received a BS in Sociology from Murray State University (1990), an MA in Sociology from Western Kentucky University (WKU, 1991), and a PhD in Sociology from Case Western Reserve University (1994). He became dean of the College of Health and Human Services at WKU in March 2015. During his tenure, he developed and implemented a strategic plan to guide the college through 2020, raised the research and pedagogical profile of the college, implemented a research incentive program, and developed a faculty research mentoring program for tenure-eligible assistant professors. In addition, during his tenure, the amount of extramural research grants and contracts received by college faculty members increased 53%, and the number of funded awards increased 18%. Dr. Chumbler's research focuses on improving the quality of care for senior citizens with chronic diseases and central nervous system damage. Prior to coming to WKU, Dr. Chumbler was a faculty member in the University of Georgia's department of Health Policy and Management and chair and graduate coordinator for the department. He also served in several administrative positions at Indiana University-Purdue University Indianapolis (IUPUI). He was chair of IUPUI's department of Sociology, and director of the Institute for Research on Social Issues. While at IUPUI, he simultaneously served as a research scientist at the Center for Implementing Evidence-Based Practice, located at the Indianapolis Veterans Affairs Medical Center. Dr. Chumbler also served as a faculty member in the University of Florida's department of Health Services Research, Management, and Policy; where he initially achieved tenure in 2007.

Matthew Lemberger-Truelove will join the College of Education, department of Educational Psychology in August 2018 as a professor. Dr. Lemberger-Truelove received a BA in Psychology from Truman State University (1999), a MEd from Florida Atlantic University (2002), and a PhD in Counselor Education from the University of South Carolina (2006). He has served at the University of New Mexico since 2010, achieving tenure and promotion to associate professor and regent's lecturer in 2014. From 2006-2010, he served as an assistant professor of counseling at the University Of Missouri, Saint Louis. Dr. Lemberger-Truelove is currently the editor of the Journal of Humanistic Counseling and serves as either an associate editor or review board

member on multiple other professional publications. He has a high productivity in scholarship with 33 refereed publications. Dr. Lemberger-Truelove has shown proficiency at acquiring funded grants, which have totaled more than \$1.6 million. He has maintained a strong record of mentoring doctoral students, as well as successfully teaching a variety of graduate-level counseling courses.

### Financial Analysis/History:

In general, the award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment absent the showing of good cause for termination.

Bob Brown Distally signed by 8 ob Brown DN: cn-Bob Brown, o-ulniversity of North Carea, ou-UP for Finance and Administrat email=bob brown@unt.edu, cuUS Date. 2018.052 (12.5351.4500)

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Gary Rahlfs Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.04 20:08:02 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

### **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
Dix. cn-Nany S. Footer, o-University of North
Trans System, out-Office of General Counsel,
enail-many footerpurity system, act, cdLS
Date: 2018.05.07 125.517.14507

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

### **Schedule:**

Tenure will be effective upon Board approval or on the first day of employment if after the date of Board approval for the following individuals:

- Neale Chumbler
- Matthew Lemberger-Truelove

### **Recommendation:**

The president recommends that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the award of tenure for Dr. Neale Chumbler and Dr. Matthew Lemberger-Truelove.

### **Recommended By:**

### Jennifer Cowley

### Provost and VPAA

Neal Smatresk Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North Texas, ou=President, email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.04 09:14:33 -05'00'

### President

Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D., o=UNT System, ou, e-mail=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.07 10:31:05 -05'00'

### Vice Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe Option by Lesa B. Roe Option Distribution of Distr

Chancellor





<b>Title</b> : Approval of Tenure for New UNT Faculty Appointees		
At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:		
Whereas, in accordance with UNT Policy 06.004, Faculty Reappointment, Tenure, and Promotion:		
"The maximum probationary period is defined as the maximum amount of time a faculty member may be appointed in probationary ranks in the university," and		
Whereas, "this period shall be specified for each individual at the time of his or her initial appointment," and		
Whereas, "these provisions do not preclude a recommendation for the granting of tenure at any time prior to the expiration of the maximum probationary period," and		
Whereas, Neale Chumbler and Matthew Lemberger-Truelove were awarded tenure at their previous institutions, and		
Whereas, Neale Chumbler and Matthew Lemberger-Truelove have the credentials and experience to be awarded tenure as confirmed by their department, college, and provost, and		
Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:		
1. The conferring of tenure will be effective upon Board approval or on the first day of employment if after the date of Board approval for the following individuals: Neale Chumbler and Matthew Lemberger-Truelove.		
VOTE: ayes nays abstentions		
BOARD ACTION:		
Attested By: Approved By:		

Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents



**Committee:** Consent

Date Filed: April 24, 2018

Title: Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Professor Recommendation

### **Background:**

In accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.102, Regents Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations,

The Emeritus Professor/Associate Professor/Assistant Professor award at UNTHSC is to recognize faculty members, who continue to contribute to the UNTHSC after their retirement from full-time faculty employment. To be eligible for this award, an individual must: 1) be retired from full-time, faculty employment as an assistant or associate professor or professor; 2) have held such faculty appointment for an extended period, typically at least ten years; and 3) have a distinguished record of contributing to the mission of UNTHSC, including demonstration of behaviors consistent with the UNTHSC values and code of conduct. A candidate's nomination should be based upon evidence of excellence of performance over his or her entire academic career. Nominations for the designation of Emeritus faculty shall be made by the department chair to the appropriate school/college promotion and tenure committee. The promotion and tenure committee will conduct its review of the Emeritus candidate and submit their recommendation to the appropriate dean. The dean will then review the Emeritus candidate's packet and forward his/her recommendation to the Provost and Executive Vice President for Academic Affairs (Provost). Pending his/her review and support to continue the nomination, the Provost will forward his/her recommendation to the President for recommendation to the UNT System Board of Regents for approval. Only the Board of Regents may award the designation of Emeritus.

Having met the above eligibility requirements, the designation of "Emeritus Professor" is recommended for the following individual:

### Dr. Arthur J. Eisenberg for Emeritus Professor

Dr. Arthur J. Eisenberg retired in June 2017 as Professor of Molecular and Medical Genetics and Co-Director of the Center for Human Identification at UNTHSC, concluding a 28-year career at the institution. Dr. Eisenberg was a trailblazer in DNA identification, developing many of the procedures, techniques and quality control standards used in DNA identity testing worldwide, and helped build a state-of-the-art clinical reference laboratory at UNTHSC that uses DNA testing for paternity cases, forensic analysis, missing person identification and genetic diseases. In a career spanning more than three decades, Dr. Eisenberg worked on cases involving serial killers, mass graves, hurricanes, terrorist attacks and all manner of violent crimes. Under his leadership, the Center for Human Identification has processed more than 5,200 human remains, making more than 1,500 DNA associations that have led to identifications. The Center has also analyzed more than 14,400 family reference samples, representing more than 8,000 missing person cases. Dr. Eisenberg is former chair of the United States DNA Advisory Board, and served on the Texas Forensic Science Commission, the Department of Justice's Missing Persons Task Force, the National Forensic DNA Review Panel, the Association of Forensic DNA Analysts and Administrators, the American Academy of Forensic Science, and the American Association of

Blood Banks. He is the 2011 recipient of the Paul L. Kirk Award from the American Academy of Forensic Sciences. In 2014-15, he was named Outstanding Graduate Faculty Member at UNT Health Science Center. The awarding of Emeritus Professor is most deserving.

### Financial Analysis/History:

There are no financial implications for the designation of Emeritus Professor.

Gregory R. <u>Anderson</u>

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Gary Rahlfs

Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs
DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu,
c=US Date: 2018.05.04 20:08:50 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

### **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email\_anancy\_footer@untsystem.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.07 12.57:35-05:00

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

### **Schedule:**

Effective immediately upon Board approval.

### **Recommendation:**

The President recommends that the Board of Regents grant the designation of Emeritus Professor to Dr. Arthur J. Eisenberg.

Recommended By:

Claire Peel

Interim Provost

Michael R
Williams
Dictable yaped by Michael R
Williams
United yaped by Mi

Chancellor



### **Board Order**

<b>Title</b> : Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Professor Recommendation		
posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, purs	gents of the University of North Texas System properly suant to a motion made by Regent and e Board approved the motion presented below:	
Professor, Emeritus Regents Professor, a the Emeritus Professor award at UNTHS	(UNTHSC) Policy 6.102, Regents Professor, Emeritus and Emeritus Administrator Designations, states that C is to recognize faculty members, who continue to irement from full-time faculty employment, and	
Whereas, the eligibility requirements a policy,	and selection process was followed according to the	
	egents authorizes and approves the following: ritus Professor to Dr. Arthur J. Eisenberg, effective roval.	
VOTE: ayes nays	abstentions	
BOARD ACTION:		
Attested By:	Approved By:	
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents	Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents	



**Committee:** Academic Affairs &

**Student Success** 

**Date Filed**: April 6, 2018

Title: The Naming of W. Royal Ferguson, Founding Dean Emeritus

### **Background:**

In accordance with the University of North Texas at Dallas Policy 6.005, Emeritus Faculty, the title of "Emeritus" may be conferred by the Board of Regents to a faculty member at the time of retirement upon recommendation of the President.

To be eligible for emeritus status, an academic administrator must hold a tenured faculty appointment at the time of retirement, have served in a position of dean level or higher, and have a record of distinguished service. The emeritus title for an administrator will be commensurate with the position held at the time of retirement (e.g. Dean, Provost, or President emeritus etc.). Emeritus status is recommended for the following individual:

W. Royal Furgeson, Jr. Founding Dean University of North Texas at Dallas College of Law

Dean Royal Furgeson was named the founding dean of the UNT Dallas College of Law in 2012 and assumed the position in 2013. During his tenure as founding dean, he help recruit and retain high quality faculty, helped promote a disruptive model for legal education, and led the College through successful provisional accreditation by the American Bar Association. Dean Furgeson worked tirelessly with the faculty, staff, and students to build a low cost, public law school in Dallas. The College of Law has received numerous recognitions under Dean Furgeson, such as being named one of the ten most innovative law schools in the United States and the third most diverse law school in the United States.

### **Financial Analysis/History:**

There are no financial implications.

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Gary Rahlfs Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu, c=US Date: 2018.05.04 20:10:34 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

### **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn-Nancy S. Footer, o-University of North
DN: cn-Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn-Nancy S.

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

### **Schedule:**

Effective upon retirement of Dean Furgeson in June 2018, and approval by the Board of Regents.

### **Recommendation:**

The president recommends that the Board of Regents approve the naming of W. Royal Furgeson, Founding Dean Emeritus.

## Betty Stewart Provost Bob Mong Digitally signed by Bob Mong Div. cm=80b Mong, a=UNT Dallas, ou=Office of the President, email=bob.mong@untdallas.edu, c=Us Date: 2018.05.02 16:35:50-05'00' President Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. Div. cm=80c Mong, a=UNT Dallas, ou=Office of the President, email=bob.mong@untdallas.edu, c=Us Date: 2018.05.02 16:35:50-05'00' Vice Chancellor Vice Chancellor

Chancellor



### **Board Order**

**Title**: The Naming of W. Royal Ferguson, Founding Dean Emeritus

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:		
Whereas, in accordance with the University of North Texas at Dallas Policy 6.005, Emeritus Faculty, states that the title of "Emeritus" may be conferred to a faculty member by the Board of Regents upon the recommendation of the President, and		
Whereas an academic administrator, to be eligible for emeritus status, must hold a tenured faculty appointment at the time of retirement, have served in a position of dean level or higher, and have a record of distinguished service. The emeritus title for an administrator will be commensurate with the position held at the time of retirement (e.g. Dean, Provost, or President emeritus etc.).		
Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:		
1 The naming of W. Royal Eurgeson, Founding Doan Emeritus		

1. The naming of W. Royal Furgeson, Founding Dean Emeritus.

VOTE: \_\_\_\_ ayes \_\_\_\_ nays \_\_\_\_ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By: Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents

Board of Regents



**Committee:** Consent

Date Filed: April 17, 2018

**Title**: Approval of Tenure for a New UNT Dallas Faculty Appointee

### **Background:**

In accordance with the University of North Texas at Dallas Policy 6.009 Tenure and/or Promotion Review, the new faculty appointee listed below for tenure recommendation has been carefully reviewed and endorsed by the Provost and President.

**Angela Felecia Epps** will join the University of North Texas at Dallas College of Law on July 1, 2018 as dean and professor. She received a B.A. in Sociology and Political Science from Cornell College in Iowa and a Juris Doctorate from Creighton University School of Law. Dean Epps brings a wealth of leadership and administrative experience to her new position. She began her elevenyear career in legal education at the University of Arkansas at Little Rock in the William H. Bowen School of Law. She has held tenure and academic and/or administrative positions at New England School of Law, Florida Agricultural and Mechanical University, and the University of Florida's Levin College of Law. In addition, she served as a Judge Advocate with the United States Marine Corps over her ten-year career, where she attained the rank of Major. Her final assignment as a Marine was Director of the Joint Legal Assistance Office, Camp Pendleton, CA, where she supervised military attorneys and support staff in providing civil legal assistance to active duty and retired military personnel. After leaving the military Dean Epps also spent six years as Managing Attorney of the Georgia Legal Service Program (GLSP) office. Her work at GLSP involved supervising legal work and providing legal assistance for low income citizens.

### **Financial Analysis/History:**

In general, the award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment absent the showing of cause for termination.

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs Gary Rahlfs Ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu,

Vice Chancellor for Finance

### **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

### **Schedule:**

Tenure will be effective July 1, 2018.

### **Recommendation:**

The President recommends that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the award of tenure for Dean Angela Felecia Epps effective July 1, 2018.

### **Recommended By:**

**Betty Stewart** 

**Provost** 

Bob Mong
Digitally signed by Bob Mong
DN: cn=Bob Mong, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Office of the President,
email=bob.mong@untdallas.edu,
c=US
Date: 2018.05.02 16:36:14-05'00'

President

Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D. Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D.
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, Ph.D., o=UNT System,
ou, email=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.07 10:24:05 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe Discretea B. Roe Obs. cn-Lesa B. Roe, cn-UNT System, our-Office of the Chancelor, entail Education of the Chancelor, entail E-hancelol grount system, edu, c-US Date 20 1865 56 807:37-307-4500

Chancellor



### **Board Order**

### Title: Approval of Tenure for a New UNT Dallas Faculty Appointee

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary Board of Regents

Title. Approval of Tenure for a New Civi Danas Faculty Appointee
At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on May 17-18, 2018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:
Whereas, in accordance with the University of North Texas at Dallas Policy 6.009 Tenure and/or Promotion review, these recommendations have been carefully reviewed and endorsed by the Provost and President, and
Whereas, Dean Angela Felecia Epps previously held tenure at Florida A&M University.
Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:
1. The conferring of tenure to Dean Angela Felecia Epps, effective July 1, 2018.
VOTE: ayes nays abstentions
BOARD ACTION:
Attested By: Approved By:

Brint Ryan, Chairman Board of Regents



**Committee:** Consent

Date Filed: March 14, 2018

**Title**: Approval of Sub-award to Tarrant County Under CDC Agreement 200-2011-41271

### **Background:**

UNTHSC received a sponsored project agreement from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) for approximately \$4.2 million in 2011. The PI on this project is Dr. Thaddeus Miller. Tarrant County Public Health plays an integral part in performance of the research for this project as a subawardee. In accordance with CDC's policies, the CDC grant is authorized and issued on an annual basis, and a new sub-award must be entered into with Tarrant County Public Health in connection with each annual authorization. The sub-award presented for Board review is to continue the research with Tarrant County Public Health for the project period 9/29/2018 to 9/28/2019 under the CDC agreement.

### Financial Analysis/History:

This sub-award will provide an amount not to exceed \$45,000.00 to Tarrant County Public Health for facilitating UNTHSC's successful performance of task order #1 of the CDC agreement. TCPH will act as UNTHSC's enrollment and primary work site and will implement and perform activities as required within its TB, Refugee, and other appropriate clinics. The prime agreement was issued to UNTHSC by the CDC in 2011, and is re-issued annually. This work is a continuation of the work performed by Tarrant County Public Health for the project period of 9/29/2017 to 9/29/2018 as a subcontractor under the CDC project.

Gregory R. Anderson Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, o=UNT Health
Science Center, ou=Office of Finance and
Operations,
email=gregory, anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Gary Rahlfs Digitally signed by Gary Rahlfs
DN: cn=Gary Rahlfs, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=gary.rahlfs@untsystem.edu,
c=US

Vice Chancellor for Finance

### **Legal Review:**

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of
North Texas System, ou=Office of General
Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.07 12:59:23 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

### **Schedule:**

Project period is 9/29/18 to 9/28/19, the contract is expected to be renewed annually under a new sub-award for the remainder of the CDC project term, which expires 9/28/2021.

### **Recommendation:**

That the Board of Regents approve the execution of a sub-award to Tarrant County under CDC agreement 200-2011-41271.

**Recommended By:** 

Gregory R. Anderson

**Institution Chief Financial Officer** 

Michael R. Discan-Michael R. Williams
Dix cn-Michael R. Williams
Williams
Dix cn-Michael R. Williams
Cou-President,
email-michael-williamsgurthsc.
edu exitys
Date: 2018.05.03 11:22:29
-05'00'

Digitally signed by Michael R.

President

Lesa B. Roe

Discribed by Lesa B. Roe

Discribed B. Roe

Discribed B. Roe, o-UNT System,
out-Office of the Chancellor, edu, c=US
Date: 2018.05.88073851.0500'

Chancellor



Title: Approval of Sub-award to Tarrant County Under CDC Agreement 200-2011-

### **Board Order**

O	of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly 018, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and , the Board approved the motion presented below:
Consortium (TBESC) enrollment entitled "Prospective Compariso Release Assays (IGRAs) in Diagr	ic Health acts as UNTHSC's Tuberculosis Epidemiologic Studies and primary work site for CDC's task order # 1 for the project on of the Tuberculin Skin Test (TST) vs. Interferon Gamma nosing Latent Tuberculosis Infection (LTBI) and in Predicting Disease."; and implements and performs activities as required appropriate clinics, and
Whereas, the current sub-awa 2018, and	rd to Tarrant County Public Health expires on September 28,
	ontinue the project and execute a new sub-award for the period eptember 28, 2019 in accordance with the CDC agreement issued

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

for the new term,

	JNTHSC President to negotiate, approve, and sign the lic Health for the term of September 29, 2018 through
VOTE: ayes nays _	abstentions
BOARD ACTION:	
Attested By:	Approved By:
Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary	Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents	Board of Regents